#### Annex

# DECISIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY AT ITS TENTH MEETING Nagoya, Japan, 18-29 October 2010

# CONTENTS

Decision No.		Page
X/1.	Access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilization	85
X/2.	The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets	111
X/3.	Strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the Convention's three objectives	124
X/4.	Third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook: implications for the future implementation of the Convention	130
X/5.	Implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan	133
X/6.	Integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development	135
X/7.	Examination of the outcome-oriented goals and targets and associated indicators and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010	140
X/8.	United Nations Decade on Biodiversity 2011-2020	143
X/9.	The multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties for the period 2011-2020 and periodicity of meetings	144
X/10.	National reporting: review of experience and proposals for the fifth national report	147
X/11.	Science-policy interface on biodiversity, ecosystem services and human well- being and consideration of the outcome of the intergovernmental meetings	157
X/12.	Ways and means to improve the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice	158
X/13.	New and emerging issues	160
X/14.	Retirement of decisions	161
X/15.	Scientific and technical cooperation and the clearing-house mechanism	163
X/16.	Technology transfer and cooperation	166
X/17.	Consolidated update of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020	169

# UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27

X/18.	Communication, education and public awareness and the International Year of Biodiversity
X/19.	Gender mainstreaming
X/20.	Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives 180
X/21.	Business engagement
X/22.	Plan of Action on Subnational Governments, Cities and Other Local Authorities for Biodiversity
X/23.	Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development
X/24.	Review of guidance to the financial mechanism
X/25.	Additional guidance to the financial mechanism
X/26.	The financial mechanism: assessment of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund
X/27.	Preparation for the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism 218
X/28.	Inland waters biodiversity 221
X/29.	Marine and coastal biodiversity
X/30.	Mountain biological diversity
X/31.	Protected areas
X/32.	Sustainable use of biodiversity
X/33.	Biodiversity and climate change
X/34.	Agricultural biodiversity
X/35.	Biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands
X/36.	Forest biodiversity
X/37.	Biofuels and biodiversity
X/38.	Invasive alien species
X/39.	Global Taxonomy Initiative
X/40.	Mechanisms to promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention

	<ul> <li>A. Capacity-building efforts</li></ul>	
	C. Participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention, including through the Voluntary Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Convention Process	17
	D. Other initiatives	8
X/41.	Elements of sui generis systems for the protection of traditional knowledge	19
X/42.	The Tkarihwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities	1
X/43.	Multi-year programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity	0
X/44.	Incentive measures	7
X/45.	Administration of the Convention and budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2011-2012	0
X/46.	Date and venue of the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties	2
X/47.	Tribute to the Government and people of Japan	3

# X/1. Access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilization

#### The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* that the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources is one of the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity,

*Recalling also* Article 15 of the Convention on access to genetic resources and the sharing of the benefits arising from their utilization,

*Further recalling* its decision VI/24 A adopting the Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of their Utilization,

*Further recalling* the Plan of Implementation adopted by the World Summit on Sustainable Development held in Johannesburg in September 2002, which called for action to negotiate within the framework of the Convention on Biological Diversity, bearing in mind the Bonn Guidelines, an international regime to promote and safeguard the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources,<sup>1</sup>

*Recalling* decision VII/19 D, in which the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing (the Working Group) was mandated with the collaboration of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Intersessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, to elaborate and negotiate an international regime on access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing with the aim of adopting an instrument/instruments to effectively implement the provisions of Article 15 and Article 8(j) of the Convention and the three objectives of the Convention,

*Recognizing* that the International Regime is constituted of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as complementary instruments, including the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and the Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of their Utilization,

Further recalling decision IX/12,

Noting with appreciation the work carried out by the Working Group,

*Noting* the valuable work carried out by the Co-Chairs of the Working Group, Mr. Fernando Casas (Colombia) and Mr. Timothy Hodges (Canada), in steering the process through both formal and informal ways,

*Noting also* with appreciation the participation of indigenous and local communities and stakeholders including industry, research, and civil society representatives in the Working Group,

*Recognizing* that the objectives of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture are the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources for food and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> *Report of the World Summit on Sustainable Development, Johannesburg, South Africa, 26 August-4 September 2002* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.03.II.A.1 and corrigendum), chap.I, resolution 1, annex, para. 44 (o).

agriculture and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of their use, in harmony with the Convention on Biological Diversity, for sustainable agriculture and food security,

*Recognizing further* the progress made by many intergovernmental forums in addressing access and benefit-sharing related issues,

*Considering* the need for interim arrangements pending the entry into force of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity to prepare for its effective implementation once it enters into force,

*Noting with appreciation* resolution 18/2009 of the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations on policies and arrangements for access and benefit-sharing for genetic resources for food and agriculture,

*Recognizing* the importance of communication, education and public awareness for the successful implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity,

# I. ADOPTION OF THE NAGOYA PROTOCOL

1. *Decides* to adopt the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity (the Protocol) as set out in annex I to the present decision;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations to be the Depositary of the Protocol and to open it for signature at the United Nations Headquarters in New York from 2 February 2011 to 1 February 2012;

3. *Calls upon* the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity to sign the Protocol at the earliest opportunity and to deposit instruments of ratification, acceptance or approval or instruments of accession, as appropriate, with a view to ensuring its entry into force as soon as possible;

4. *Invites* States that are not Parties to the Convention to ratify, accept, approve or accede to it, as appropriate, thereby enabling them also to become Parties to the Protocol;

5. *Agrees*, bearing in mind decision II/11, paragraph 2, and without prejudice to the further consideration of this issue by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol, that human genetic resources are not included within the framework of the Protocol;

6. *Decides* that the first review under Article 31 of the Protocol shall assess the implementation of Article 16 in light of developments in other relevant international organizations, including, *inter alia*, the World Intellectual Property Organization, provided that they do not run counter to the objectives of the Convention and the Protocol;

# II. INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE FOR THE NAGOYA PROTOCOL

7. *Decides* to establish an Open-ended Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee for the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity (the Intergovernmental Committee);

8. *Decides* that the Intergovernmental Committee shall undertake, with the support of the Executive Secretary, the preparations necessary for the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol, at which time it will cease to exist, taking into account the budgetary provisions adopted by the Conference of the Parties;

9. *Notes* that the rules of procedure for the Conference of the Parties to the Convention shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to meetings of the Intergovernmental Committee;

10. *Decides* that the Intergovernmental Committee shall hold its first meeting from 6 to 10 June 2011 and the second meeting from 23 to 27 April 2012;

11. *Also decides* that the Co-Chairs of the Intergovernmental Committee shall be Mr. Fernando Casas (Colombia) and Mr. Timothy Hodges (Canada) and that the first Intergovernmental Committee will be preceded by a one-day meeting to elect its Bureau and agree on other organizational matters. To that effect, the President is mandated to undertake the necessary consultations;

12. *Endorses* the work plan for the Intergovernmental Committee as contained in annex II to the present decision;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to provide technical assistance to Parties, subject to the availability of financial resources, with a view to supporting the early ratification and implementation of the Protocol;

14. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to provide financial support to Parties to assist with the early ratification of the Protocol and its implementation;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, as appropriate, to carry out awareness-raising activities among relevant stakeholder groups, including the business community, the scientific community and others, to support the implementation of the Protocol;

16. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to provide financial and technical assistance, as appropriate, to support the implementation of the Protocol;

17. *Invites* Parties that are developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, to make an initial identification of their needs in relation to capacity-building, capacity development and strengthening of human resources and institutional capacities in order to effectively implement the Protocol and to make this information available to the Executive Secretary no later than two months prior to the first meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to collect and make available on the clearing-house mechanism sectoral and cross-sectoral model contractual clauses for mutually agreed terms;

19. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to collect and make available on the clearing-house mechanism existing guidelines and codes of conduct related to access and benefit-sharing;

20. *Urges* the Parties to the Convention and other States and regional economic integration organizations to designate, as soon as possible and no later than 31 March 2011, a focal point for the Intergovernmental Committee and to inform the Executive Secretary accordingly;

# III. ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUDGETARY MATTERS

21. *Decides* that, pending the entry into force of the Protocol and the convening of the first Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol, the financial costs of the interim mechanisms shall be borne by the Trust Fund for the Convention on Biological Diversity (BY);

22. *Takes note* of the amounts supplementary to the funding estimates for the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BE) for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities for the biennium 2011-2012 specified by the Executive Secretary and *invites* Parties and other States to make contributions to that Fund.

#### Annex I

### NAGOYA PROTOCOL ON ACCESS TO GENETIC RESOURCES AND THE FAIR AND EQUITABLE SHARING OF BENEFITS ARISING FROM THEIR UTILIZATION TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

#### The Parties to this Protocol,

*Being* Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, hereinafter referred to as "the Convention",

*Recalling* that the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources is one of three core objectives of the Convention, and *recognizing* that this Protocol pursues the implementation of this objective within the Convention,

*Reaffirming* the sovereign rights of States over their natural resources and according to the provisions of the Convention,

Recalling further Article 15 of the Convention,

*Recognizing* the important contribution to sustainable development made by technology transfer and cooperation to build research and innovation capacities for adding value to genetic resources in developing countries, in accordance with Articles 16 and 19 of the Convention,

*Recognizing* that public awareness of the economic value of ecosystems and biodiversity and the fair and equitable sharing of this economic value with the custodians of biodiversity are key incentives for the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components,

Acknowledging the potential role of access and benefit-sharing to contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, poverty eradication and environmental sustainability and thereby contributing to achieving the Millennium Development Goals,

Acknowledging the linkage between access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of such resources,

*Recognizing* the importance of providing legal certainty with respect to access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their utilization,

*Further recognizing* the importance of promoting equity and fairness in negotiation of mutually agreed terms between providers and users of genetic resources,

*Recognizing also* the vital role that women play in access and benefit-sharing and *affirming* the need for the full participation of women at all levels of policymaking and implementation for biodiversity conservation,

*Determined* to further support the effective implementation of the access and benefit-sharing provisions of the Convention,

*Recognizing* that an innovative solution is required to address the fair and equitable sharing of benefits derived from the utilization of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic

resources that occur in transboundary situations or for which it is not possible to grant or obtain prior informed consent,

*Recognizing* the importance of genetic resources to food security, public health, biodiversity conservation, and the mitigation of and adaptation to climate change,

*Recognizing* the special nature of agricultural biodiversity, its distinctive features and problems needing distinctive solutions,

*Recognizing* the interdependence of all countries with regard to genetic resources for food and agriculture as well as their special nature and importance for achieving food security worldwide and for sustainable development of agriculture in the context of poverty alleviation and climate change and acknowledging the fundamental role of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and the FAO Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture in this regard,

*Mindful* of the International Health Regulations (2005) of the World Health Organization and the importance of ensuring access to human pathogens for public health preparedness and response purposes,

Acknowledging ongoing work in other international forums relating to access and benefit-sharing,

*Recalling* the Multilateral System of Access and Benefit-sharing established under the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture developed in harmony with the Convention,

*Recognizing* that international instruments related to access and benefit-sharing should be mutually supportive with a view to achieving the objectives of the Convention,

*Recalling* the relevance of Article 8(j) of the Convention as it relates to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge,

*Noting* the interrelationship between genetic resources and traditional knowledge, their inseparable nature for indigenous and local communities, the importance of the traditional knowledge for the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components, and for the sustainable livelihoods of these communities,

*Recognizing* the diversity of circumstances in which traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources is held or owned by indigenous and local communities,

*Mindful* that it is the right of indigenous and local communities to identify the rightful holders of their traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, within their communities,

*Further recognizing* the unique circumstances where traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources is held in countries, which may be oral, documented or in other forms, reflecting a rich cultural heritage relevant for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

Noting the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, and

Affirming that nothing in this Protocol shall be construed as diminishing or extinguishing the existing rights of indigenous and local communities,

Have agreed as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1

#### OBJECTIVE

The objective of this Protocol is the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources, including by appropriate access to genetic resources and by appropriate transfer of relevant technologies, taking into account all rights over those resources and to technologies, and by appropriate funding, thereby contributing to the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components.

#### ARTICLE 2

#### USE OF TERMS

The terms defined in Article 2 of the Convention shall apply to this Protocol. In addition, for the purposes of this Protocol:

(a) "Conference of the Parties" means the Conference of the Parties to the Convention;

(b) "Convention" means the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(c) "Utilization of genetic resources" means to conduct research and development on the genetic and/or biochemical composition of genetic resources, including through the application of biotechnology as defined in Article 2 of the Convention;

(d) "Biotechnology" as defined in Article 2 of the Convention means any technological application that uses biological systems, living organisms, or derivatives thereof, to make or modify products or processes for specific use;

(e) "Derivative" means a naturally occurring biochemical compound resulting from the genetic expression or metabolism of biological or genetic resources, even if it does not contain functional units of heredity.

#### ARTICLE 3

#### SCOPE

This Protocol shall apply to genetic resources within the scope of Article 15 of the Convention and to the benefits arising from the utilization of such resources. This Protocol shall also apply to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources within the scope of the Convention and to the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge.

#### **ARTICLE 4**

#### RELATIONSHIP WITH INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND INSTRUMENTS

/...

1. The provisions of this Protocol shall not affect the rights and obligations of any Party deriving from any existing international agreement, except where the exercise of those rights and obligations would cause a serious damage or threat to biological diversity. This paragraph is not intended to create a hierarchy between this Protocol and other international instruments.

2. Nothing in this Protocol shall prevent the Parties from developing and implementing other relevant international agreements, including other specialized access and benefit-sharing agreements, provided that they are supportive of and do not run counter to the objectives of the Convention and this Protocol.

3. This Protocol shall be implemented in a mutually supportive manner with other international instruments relevant to this Protocol. Due regard should be paid to useful and relevant ongoing work or practices under such international instruments and relevant international organizations, provided that they are supportive of and do not run counter to the objectives of the Convention and this Protocol.

4. This Protocol is the instrument for the implementation of the access and benefit-sharing provisions of the Convention. Where a specialized international access and benefit-sharing instrument applies that is consistent with, and does not run counter to the objectives of the Convention and this Protocol, this Protocol does not apply for the Party or Parties to the specialized instrument in respect of the specific genetic resource covered by and for the purpose of the specialized instrument.

# ARTICLE 5

# FAIR AND EQUITABLE BENEFIT-SHARING

1. In accordance with Article 15, paragraphs 3 and 7 of the Convention, benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources as well as subsequent applications and commercialization shall be shared in a fair and equitable way with the Party providing such resources that is the country of origin of such resources or a Party that has acquired the genetic resources in accordance with the Convention. Such sharing shall be upon mutually agreed terms.

2. Each Party shall take legislative, administrative or policy measures, as appropriate, with the aim of ensuring that benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources that are held by indigenous and local communities, in accordance with domestic legislation regarding the established rights of these indigenous and local communities over these genetic resources, are shared in a fair and equitable way with the communities concerned, based on mutually agreed terms.

3. To implement paragraph 1 above, each Party shall take legislative, administrative or policy measures, as appropriate.

4. Benefits may include monetary and non-monetary benefits, including but not limited to those listed in the Annex.

5. Each Party shall take legislative, administrative or policy measures as appropriate, in order that the benefits arising from the utilization of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources are shared in a fair and equitable way with indigenous and local communities holding such knowledge. Such sharing shall be upon mutually agreed terms.

#### **ARTICLE 6**

#### ACCESS TO GENETIC RESOURCES

1. In the exercise of sovereign rights over natural resources, and subject to domestic access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements, access to genetic resources for their utilization shall be subject to the prior informed consent of the Party providing such resources that is the country of origin of such resources or a Party that has acquired the genetic resources in accordance with the Convention, unless otherwise determined by that Party.

2. In accordance with domestic law, each Party shall take measures, as appropriate, with the aim of ensuring that the prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities is obtained for access to genetic resources where they have the established right to grant access to such resources.

3. Pursuant to paragraph 1 above, each Party requiring prior informed consent shall take the necessary legislative, administrative or policy measures, as appropriate, to:

(a) Provide for legal certainty, clarity and transparency of their domestic access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements;

(b) Provide for fair and non-arbitrary rules and procedures on accessing genetic resources;

(c) Provide information on how to apply for prior informed consent;

(d) Provide for a clear and transparent written decision by a competent national authority, in a cost-effective manner and within a reasonable period of time;

(e) Provide for the issuance at the time of access of a permit or its equivalent as evidence of the decision to grant prior informed consent and of the establishment of mutually agreed terms, and notify the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House accordingly;

(f) Where applicable, and subject to domestic legislation, set out criteria and/or processes for obtaining prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities for access to genetic resources; and

(g) Establish clear rules and procedures for requiring and establishing mutually agreed terms. Such terms shall be set out in writing and may include, *inter alia*:

- (i) A dispute settlement clause;
- (ii) Terms on benefit-sharing, including in relation to intellectual property rights;
- (iii) Terms on subsequent third-party use, if any; and
- (iv) Terms on changes of intent, where applicable.

#### ARTICLE 7

#### ACCESS TO TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE ASSOCIATED WITH GENETIC RESOURCES

In accordance with domestic law, each Party shall take measures, as appropriate, with the aim of ensuring that traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources that is held by indigenous and local communities is accessed with the prior and informed consent or approval and involvement of these indigenous and local communities, and that mutually agreed terms have been established.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

#### SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

In the development and implementation of its access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements, each Party shall:

(a) Create conditions to promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, particularly in developing countries, including through simplified measures on access for non-commercial research purposes, taking into account the need to address a change of intent for such research;

(b) Pay due regard to cases of present or imminent emergencies that threaten or damage human, animal or plant health, as determined nationally or internationally. Parties may take into consideration the need for expeditious access to genetic resources and expeditious fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of such genetic resources, including access to affordable treatments by those in need, especially in developing countries;

(c) Consider the importance of genetic resources for food and agriculture and their special role for food security.

#### ARTICLE 9

#### CONTRIBUTION TO CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE

The Parties shall encourage users and providers to direct benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources towards the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components.

#### **ARTICLE 10**

#### GLOBAL MULTILATERAL BENEFIT-SHARING MECHANISM

Parties shall consider the need for and modalities of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism to address the fair and equitable sharing of benefits derived from the utilization of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources that occur in transboundary situations or for which it is not possible to grant or obtain prior informed consent. The benefits shared by users of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources through this

mechanism shall be used to support the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components globally.

# ARTICLE 11

# TRANSBOUNDARY COOPERATION

1. In instances where the same genetic resources are found *in situ* within the territory of more than one Party, those Parties shall endeavour to cooperate, as appropriate, with the involvement of indigenous and local communities concerned, where applicable, with a view to implementing this Protocol.

2. Where the same traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources is shared by one or more indigenous and local communities in several Parties, those Parties shall endeavour to cooperate, as appropriate, with the involvement of the indigenous and local communities concerned, with a view to implementing the objective of this Protocol.

# ARTICLE 12

# TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE ASSOCIATED WITH GENETIC RESOURCES

1. In implementing their obligations under this Protocol, Parties shall in accordance with domestic law take into consideration indigenous and local communities' customary laws, community protocols and procedures, as applicable, with respect to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources.

2. Parties, with the effective participation of the indigenous and local communities concerned, shall establish mechanisms to inform potential users of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources about their obligations, including measures as made available through the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House for access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge.

3. Parties shall endeavour to support, as appropriate, the development by indigenous and local communities, including women within these communities, of:

(a) Community protocols in relation to access to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of such knowledge;

(b) Minimum requirements for mutually agreed terms to secure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources; and

(c) Model contractual clauses for benefit-sharing arising from the utilization of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources.

4. Parties, in their implementation of this Protocol, shall, as far as possible, not restrict the customary use and exchange of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge within and amongst indigenous and local communities in accordance with the objectives of the Convention.

### ARTICLE 13

#### NATIONAL FOCAL POINTS AND COMPETENT NATIONAL AUTHORITIES

1. Each Party shall designate a national focal point on access and benefit-sharing. The national focal point shall make information available as follows:

(a) For applicants seeking access to genetic resources, information on procedures for obtaining prior informed consent and establishing mutually agreed terms, including benefit-sharing;

(b) For applicants seeking access to traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, where possible, information on procedures for obtaining prior informed consent or approval and involvement, as appropriate, of indigenous and local communities and establishing mutually agreed terms including benefit-sharing; and

(c) Information on competent national authorities, relevant indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders.

The national focal point shall be responsible for liaison with the Secretariat.

2. Each Party shall designate one or more competent national authorities on access and benefit-sharing. Competent national authorities shall, in accordance with applicable national legislative, administrative or policy measures, be responsible for granting access or, as applicable, issuing written evidence that access requirements have been met and be responsible for advising on applicable procedures and requirements for obtaining prior informed consent and entering into mutually agreed terms.

3. A Party may designate a single entity to fulfil the functions of both focal point and competent national authority.

4. Each Party shall, no later than the date of entry into force of this Protocol for it, notify the Secretariat of the contact information of its national focal point and its competent national authority or authorities. Where a Party designates more than one competent national authority, it shall convey to the Secretariat, with its notification thereof, relevant information on the respective responsibilities of those authorities. Where applicable, such information shall, at a minimum, specify which competent authority is responsible for the genetic resources sought. Each Party shall forthwith notify the Secretariat of any changes in the designation of its national focal point or in the contact information or responsibilities of its competent national authority or authorities.

5. The Secretariat shall make information received pursuant to paragraph 4 above available through the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House.

# ARTICLE 14

# THE ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING CLEARING-HOUSE AND INFORMATION-SHARING

1. An Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House is hereby established as part of the clearing-house mechanism under Article 18, paragraph 3, of the Convention. It shall serve as a means for sharing of information related to access and benefit-sharing. In particular, it shall provide access to information made available by each Party relevant to the implementation of this Protocol.

2. Without prejudice to the protection of confidential information, each Party shall make available to the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House any information required by this Protocol, as well as information required pursuant to the decisions taken by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol. The information shall include:

(a) Legislative, administrative and policy measures on access and benefit-sharing;

(b) Information on the national focal point and competent national authority or authorities; and

(c) Permits or their equivalent issued at the time of access as evidence of the decision to grant prior informed consent and of the establishment of mutually agreed terms.

3. Additional information, if available and as appropriate, may include:

(a) Relevant competent authorities of indigenous and local communities, and information as so decided;

- (b) Model contractual clauses;
- (c) Methods and tools developed to monitor genetic resources; and
- (d) Codes of conduct and best practices.

4. The modalities of the operation of the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House, including reports on its activities, shall be considered and decided upon by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol at its first meeting, and kept under review thereafter.

# ARTICLE 15

# COMPLIANCE WITH DOMESTIC LEGISLATION OR REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS ON ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING

1. Each Party shall take appropriate, effective and proportionate legislative, administrative or policy measures to provide that genetic resources utilized within its jurisdiction have been accessed in accordance with prior informed consent and that mutually agreed terms have been established, as required by the domestic access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements of the other Party.

2. Parties shall take appropriate, effective and proportionate measures to address situations of non-compliance with measures adopted in accordance with paragraph 1 above.

3. Parties shall, as far as possible and as appropriate, cooperate in cases of alleged violation of domestic access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements referred to in paragraph 1 above.

### ARTICLE 16

#### COMPLIANCE WITH DOMESTIC LEGISLATION OR REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS ON ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING FOR TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE ASSOCIATED WITH GENETIC RESOURCES

1. Each Party shall take appropriate, effective and proportionate legislative, administrative or policy measures, as appropriate, to provide that traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources utilized within their jurisdiction has been accessed in accordance with prior informed consent or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities and that mutually agreed terms have been established, as required by domestic access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements of the other Party where such indigenous and local communities are located.

2. Each Party shall take appropriate, effective and proportionate measures to address situations of non-compliance with measures adopted in accordance with paragraph 1 above.

3. Parties shall, as far as possible and as appropriate, cooperate in cases of alleged violation of domestic access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements referred to in paragraph 1 above.

#### ARTICLE 17

#### MONITORING THE UTILIZATION OF GENETIC RESOURCES

1. To support compliance, each Party shall take measures, as appropriate, to monitor and to enhance transparency about the utilization of genetic resources. Such measures shall include:

- (a) The designation of one or more checkpoints, as follows:
  - Designated checkpoints would collect or receive, as appropriate, relevant information related to prior informed consent, to the source of the genetic resource, to the establishment of mutually agreed terms, and/or to the utilization of genetic resources, as appropriate;
  - Each Party shall, as appropriate and depending on the particular characteristics of a designated checkpoint, require users of genetic resources to provide the information specified in the above paragraph at a designated checkpoint. Each Party shall take appropriate, effective and proportionate measures to address situations of non-compliance;
  - (iii) Such information, including from internationally recognized certificates of compliance where they are available, will, without prejudice to the protection of confidential information, be provided to relevant national authorities, to the Party providing prior informed consent and to the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House, as appropriate;
  - (iv) Check points must be effective and should have functions relevant to implementation of this subparagraph (a). They should be relevant to the utilization of genetic resources, or to the collection of relevant information at, *inter alia*, any

stage of research, development, innovation, pre-commercialization or commercialization.

(b) Encouraging users and providers of genetic resources to include provisions in mutually agreed terms to share information on the implementation of such terms, including through reporting requirements; and

(c) Encouraging the use of cost-effective communication tools and systems.

2. A permit or its equivalent issued in accordance with Article 6, paragraph 3 (e) and made available to the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House, shall constitute an internationally recognized certificate of compliance.

3. An internationally recognized certificate of compliance shall serve as evidence that the genetic resource which it covers has been accessed in accordance with prior informed consent and that mutually agreed terms have been established, as required by the domestic access and benefit-sharing legislation or regulatory requirements of the Party providing prior informed consent.

4. The internationally recognized certificate of compliance shall contain the following minimum information when it is not confidential:

- (a) Issuing authority;
- (b) Date of issuance;
- (c) The provider;
- (d) Unique identifier of the certificate;
- (e) The person or entity to whom prior informed consent was granted;
- (f) Subject-matter or genetic resources covered by the certificate;
- (g) Confirmation that mutually agreed terms were established;
- (h) Confirmation that prior informed consent was obtained; and
- (i) Commercial and/or non-commercial use.

# ARTICLE 18

# COMPLIANCE WITH MUTUALLY AGREED TERMS

1. In the implementation of Article 6, paragraph 3 (g) (i) and Article 7, each Party shall encourage providers and users of genetic resources and/or traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources to include provisions in mutually agreed terms to cover, where appropriate, dispute resolution including:

- (a) The jurisdiction to which they will subject any dispute resolution processes;
- (b) The applicable law; and/or

(c) Options for alternative dispute resolution, such as mediation or arbitration.

2. Each Party shall ensure that an opportunity to seek recourse is available under their legal systems, consistent with applicable jurisdictional requirements, in cases of disputes arising from mutually agreed terms.

3. Each Party shall take effective measures, as appropriate, regarding:

(a) Access to justice; and

(b) The utilization of mechanisms regarding mutual recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and arbitral awards.

4. The effectiveness of this article shall be reviewed by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol in accordance with Article 31 of this Protocol.

#### **ARTICLE 19**

#### MODEL CONTRACTUAL CLAUSES

1. Each Party shall encourage, as appropriate, the development, update and use of sectoral and cross-sectoral model contractual clauses for mutually agreed terms.

2. The Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall periodically take stock of the use of sectoral and cross-sectoral model contractual clauses.

#### ARTICLE 20

#### CODES OF CONDUCT, GUIDELINES AND BEST PRACTICES AND/OR STANDARDS

1. Each Party shall encourage, as appropriate, the development, update and use of voluntary codes of conduct, guidelines and best practices and/or standards in relation to access and benefit-sharing.

2. The Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall periodically take stock of the use of voluntary codes of conduct, guidelines and best practices and/or standards and consider the adoption of specific codes of conduct, guidelines and best practices and/or standards.

#### **ARTICLE 21**

#### AWARENESS-RAISING

Each Party shall take measures to raise awareness of the importance of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, and related access and benefit-sharing issues. Such measures may include, *inter alia*:

- (a) Promotion of this Protocol, including its objective;
- (b) Organization of meetings of indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders;

(c) Establishment and maintenance of a help desk for indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders;

(d) Information dissemination through a national clearing-house;

(e) Promotion of voluntary codes of conduct, guidelines and best practices and/or standards in consultation with indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders;

(f) Promotion of, as appropriate, domestic, regional and international exchanges of experience;

(g) Education and training of users and providers of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources about their access and benefit-sharing obligations;

(h) Involvement of indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders in the implementation of this Protocol; and

(i) Awareness-raising of community protocols and procedures of indigenous and local communities.

# ARTICLE 22

# CAPACITY

1. The Parties shall cooperate in the capacity-building, capacity development and strengthening of human resources and institutional capacities to effectively implement this Protocol in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, including through existing global, regional, subregional and national institutions and organizations. In this context, Parties should facilitate the involvement of indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders, including non-governmental organizations and the private sector.

2. The need of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition for financial resources in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention shall be taken fully into account for capacity-building and development to implement this Protocol.

3. As a basis for appropriate measures in relation to the implementation of this Protocol, developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition should identify their national capacity needs and priorities through national capacity self-assessments. In doing so, such Parties should support the capacity needs and priorities of indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders, as identified by them, emphasizing the capacity needs and priorities of women.

4. In support of the implementation of this Protocol, capacity-building and development may address, *inter alia*, the following key areas:

- (a) Capacity to implement, and to comply with the obligations of, this Protocol;
- (b) Capacity to negotiate mutually agreed terms;

(c) Capacity to develop, implement and enforce domestic legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing; and

(d) Capacity of countries to develop their endogenous research capabilities to add value to their own genetic resources.

5. Measures in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 4 above may include, *inter alia*:

(a) Legal and institutional development;

(b) Promotion of equity and fairness in negotiations, such as training to negotiate mutually agreed terms;

(c) The monitoring and enforcement of compliance;

(d) Employment of best available communication tools and Internet-based systems for access and benefit-sharing activities;

(e) Development and use of valuation methods;

(f) Bioprospecting, associated research and taxonomic studies;

(g) Technology transfer, and infrastructure and technical capacity to make such technology transfer sustainable;

(h) Enhancement of the contribution of access and benefit-sharing activities to the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components;

(i) Special measures to increase the capacity of relevant stakeholders in relation to access and benefit-sharing; and

(j) Special measures to increase the capacity of indigenous and local communities with emphasis on enhancing the capacity of women within those communities in relation to access to genetic resources and/or traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources.

6. Information on capacity-building and development initiatives at national, regional and international levels, undertaken in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 5 above, should be provided to the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House with a view to promoting synergy and coordination on capacity-building and development for access and benefit-sharing.

#### **ARTICLE 23**

#### TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER, COLLABORATION AND COOPERATION

In accordance with Articles 15, 16, 18 and 19 of the Convention, the Parties shall collaborate and cooperate in technical and scientific research and development programmes, including biotechnological research activities, as a means to achieve the objective of this Protocol. The Parties undertake to promote and encourage access to technology by, and transfer of technology to, developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, in order to enable the development and strengthening of a sound and viable technological and scientific base for the attainment of the objectives of the Convention and this Protocol. Where possible and appropriate such collaborative activities shall take place in and with a Party or the Parties providing genetic resources that is the country or are the countries of origin of such resources or a Party or Parties that have acquired the genetic resources in accordance with the Convention.

#### **ARTICLE 24**

#### NON-PARTIES

The Parties shall encourage non-Parties to adhere to this Protocol and to contribute appropriate information to the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House.

#### **ARTICLE 25**

#### FINANCIAL MECHANISM AND RESOURCES

1. In considering financial resources for the implementation of this Protocol, the Parties shall take into account the provisions of Article 20 of the Convention.

2. The financial mechanism of the Convention shall be the financial mechanism for this Protocol.

3. Regarding the capacity-building and development referred to in Article 22 of this Protocol, the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol, in providing guidance with respect to the financial mechanism referred to in paragraph 2 above, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties, shall take into account the need of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and of Parties with economies in transition, for financial resources, as well as the capacity needs and priorities of indigenous and local communities, including women within these communities.

4. In the context of paragraph 1 above, the Parties shall also take into account the needs of the developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and of the Parties with economies in transition, in their efforts to identify and implement their capacity-building and development requirements for the purposes of the implementation of this Protocol.

5. The guidance to the financial mechanism of the Convention in relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, including those agreed before the adoption of this Protocol, shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the provisions of this Article.

6. The developed country Parties may also provide, and the developing country Parties and the Parties with economies in transition avail themselves of, financial and other resources for the implementation of the provisions of this Protocol through bilateral, regional and multilateral channels.

# ARTICLE 26

# CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES SERVING AS THE MEETING OF THE PARTIES TO THIS PROTOCOL

1. The Conference of the Parties shall serve as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol.

2. Parties to the Convention that are not Parties to this Protocol may participate as observers in the proceedings of any meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol. When the Conference of the Parties serves as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol, decisions under this Protocol shall be taken only by those that are Parties to it.

3. When the Conference of the Parties serves as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol, any member of the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties representing a Party to the Convention but, at that time, not a Party to this Protocol, shall be substituted by a member to be elected by and from among the Parties to this Protocol.

4. The Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall keep under regular review the implementation of this Protocol and shall make, within its mandate, the decisions necessary to promote its effective implementation. It shall perform the functions assigned to it by this Protocol and shall:

(a) Make recommendations on any matters necessary for the implementation of this Protocol;

(b) Establish such subsidiary bodies as are deemed necessary for the implementation of this Protocol;

(c) Seek and utilize, where appropriate, the services and cooperation of, and information provided by, competent international organizations and intergovernmental and non-governmental bodies;

(d) Establish the form and the intervals for transmitting the information to be submitted in accordance with Article 29 of this Protocol and consider such information as well as reports submitted by any subsidiary body;

(e) Consider and adopt, as required, amendments to this Protocol and its Annex, as well as any additional annexes to this Protocol, that are deemed necessary for the implementation of this Protocol; and

(f) Exercise such other functions as may be required for the implementation of this Protocol.

5. The rules of procedure of the Conference of the Parties and financial rules of the Convention shall be applied, *mutatis mutandis*, under this Protocol, except as may be otherwise decided by consensus by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol.

6. The first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall be convened by the Secretariat and held concurrently with the first meeting of the

Conference of the Parties that is scheduled after the date of the entry into force of this Protocol. Subsequent ordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall be held concurrently with ordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties, unless otherwise decided by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol.

7. Extraordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall be held at such other times as may be deemed necessary by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol, or at the written request of any Party, provided that, within six months of the request being communicated to the Parties by the Secretariat, it is supported by at least one third of the Parties.

8. The United Nations, its specialized agencies and the International Atomic Energy Agency, as well as any State member thereof or observers thereto not party to the Convention, may be represented as observers at meetings of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol. Any body or agency, whether national or international, governmental or non-governmental, that is qualified in matters covered by this Protocol and that has informed the Secretariat of its wish to be represented at a meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as a meeting of the Parties to this Protocol as an observer, may be so admitted, unless at least one third of the Parties present object. Except as otherwise provided in this Article, the admission and participation of observers shall be subject to the rules of procedure, as referred to in paragraph 5 above.

#### **ARTICLE 27**

#### SUBSIDIARY BODIES

1. Any subsidiary body established by or under the Convention may serve this Protocol, including upon a decision of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol. Any such decision shall specify the tasks to be undertaken.

2. Parties to the Convention that are not Parties to this Protocol may participate as observers in the proceedings of any meeting of any such subsidiary bodies. When a subsidiary body of the Convention serves as a subsidiary body to this Protocol, decisions under this Protocol shall be taken only by Parties to this Protocol.

3. When a subsidiary body of the Convention exercises its functions with regard to matters concerning this Protocol, any member of the bureau of that subsidiary body representing a Party to the Convention but, at that time, not a Party to this Protocol, shall be substituted by a member to be elected by and from among the Parties to this Protocol.

#### **ARTICLE 28**

#### SECRETARIAT

1. The Secretariat established by Article 24 of the Convention shall serve as the secretariat to this Protocol.

2. Article 24, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the functions of the Secretariat shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to this Protocol.

3. To the extent that they are distinct, the costs of the secretariat services for this Protocol shall be met by the Parties hereto. The Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall, at its first meeting, decide on the necessary budgetary arrangements to this end.

#### **ARTICLE 29**

#### MONITORING AND REPORTING

Each Party shall monitor the implementation of its obligations under this Protocol, and shall, at intervals and in the format to be determined by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol, report to the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol on measures that it has taken to implement this Protocol.

#### **ARTICLE 30**

#### PROCEDURES AND MECHANISMS TO PROMOTE COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PROTOCOL

The Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall, at its first meeting, consider and approve cooperative procedures and institutional mechanisms to promote compliance with the provisions of this Protocol and to address cases of non-compliance. These procedures and mechanisms shall include provisions to offer advice or assistance, where appropriate. They shall be separate from, and without prejudice to, the dispute settlement procedures and mechanisms under Article 27 of the Convention.

#### **ARTICLE 31**

#### ASSESSMENT AND REVIEW

The Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall undertake, four years after the entry into force of this Protocol and thereafter at intervals determined by the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol, an evaluation of the effectiveness of this Protocol.

#### ARTICLE 32

#### SIGNATURE

This Protocol shall be open for signature by Parties to the Convention at the United Nations Headquarters in New York, from 2 February 2011 to 1 February 2012.

#### **ARTICLE 33**

#### ENTRY INTO FORCE

1. This Protocol shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit of the fiftieth instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession by States or regional economic integration organizations that are Parties to the Convention.

2. This Protocol shall enter into force for a State or regional economic integration organization that ratifies, accepts or approves this Protocol or accedes thereto after the deposit of the fiftieth instrument as referred to in paragraph 1 above, on the ninetieth day after the date on which that State or regional economic integration organization deposits its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, or on the date on which the Convention enters into force for that State or regional economic integration, whichever shall be the later.

3. For the purposes of paragraphs 1 and 2 above, any instrument deposited by a regional economic integration organization shall not be counted as additional to those deposited by member States of such organization.

# **ARTICLE 34**

#### RESERVATIONS

No reservations may be made to this Protocol.

#### ARTICLE 35

#### WITHDRAWAL

1. At any time after two years from the date on which this Protocol has entered into force for a Party, that Party may withdraw from this Protocol by giving written notification to the Depositary.

2. Any such withdrawal shall take place upon expiry of one year after the date of its receipt by the Depositary, or on such later date as may be specified in the notification of the withdrawal.

#### **ARTICLE 36**

#### AUTHENTIC TEXTS

The original of this Protocol, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized to that effect, have signed this Protocol on the dates indicated.

DONE at Nagoya on this twenty-ninth day of October, two thousand and ten.

#### Annex

#### MONETARY AND NON-MONETARY BENEFITS

- 1. Monetary benefits may include, but not be limited to:
  - (a) Access fees/fee per sample collected or otherwise acquired;
  - (b) Up-front payments;
  - (c) Milestone payments;
  - (d) Payment of royalties;
  - (e) Licence fees in case of commercialization;
  - (f) Special fees to be paid to trust funds supporting conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;
  - (g) Salaries and preferential terms where mutually agreed;
  - (h) Research funding;
  - (i) Joint ventures;
  - (j) Joint ownership of relevant intellectual property rights.
- 2. Non-monetary benefits may include, but not be limited to:
  - (a) Sharing of research and development results;
  - (b) Collaboration, cooperation and contribution in scientific research and development programmes, particularly biotechnological research activities, where possible in the Party providing genetic resources;
  - (c) Participation in product development;
  - (d) Collaboration, cooperation and contribution in education and training;
  - (e) Admittance to *ex situ* facilities of genetic resources and to databases;
  - (f) Transfer to the provider of the genetic resources of knowledge and technology under fair and most favourable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms where

agreed, in particular, knowledge and technology that make use of genetic resources, including biotechnology, or that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable utilization of biological diversity;

- (g) Strengthening capacities for technology transfer;
- (h) Institutional capacity-building;
- (i) Human and material resources to strengthen the capacities for the administration and enforcement of access regulations;
- (j) Training related to genetic resources with the full participation of countries providing genetic resources, and where possible, in such countries;
- (k) Access to scientific information relevant to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, including biological inventories and taxonomic studies;
- (l) Contributions to the local economy;
- (m) Research directed towards priority needs, such as health and food security, taking into account domestic uses of genetic resources in the Party providing genetic resources;
- (n) Institutional and professional relationships that can arise from an access and benefit-sharing agreement and subsequent collaborative activities;
- (o) Food and livelihood security benefits;
- (p) Social recognition;
- (q) Joint ownership of relevant intellectual property rights.

#### Annex II

# WORK PLAN FOR THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE FOR THE NAGOYA PROTOCOL ON ACCESS TO GENETIC RESOURCES AND THE FAIR AND EQUITABLE SHARING OF BENEFITS ARISING OUT OF THEIR UTILIZATION TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

#### A. Issues for consideration by the Intergovernmental Committee at its first meeting

- 1. The modalities of operation of the Access and Benefit-sharing Clearing-House, including reports on its activities (Article 14, paragraph 4).
- 2. Measures to assist in the capacity-building, capacity development and strengthening of human resources and institutional capacities in developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States amongst them, and Parties with economies in transition, taking into account the needs identified by the Parties concerned for the implementation of the Protocol (Article 22).
- 3. Measures to raise awareness of the importance of genetic resources and traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, and related access and benefit-sharing issues (Article 21).
- 4. Cooperative procedures and institutional mechanisms to promote compliance with the Protocol and to address cases of non-compliance, including procedures and mechanisms to offer advice or assistance, where appropriate (Article 30).

#### B. Issues for consideration by the Intergovernmental Committee at its second meeting

- 5. Development of a programme budget for the biennium following the entry into force of the Protocol.
- 6. Elaboration of guidance for the financial mechanism (Article 25).
- 7. Elaboration of guidance for resource mobilization for the implementation of the Protocol.
- 8. Consideration of rules of procedure for the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol (Article 26, paragraph 5).
- 9. Elaboration of a draft provisional agenda for the first meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Protocol (Article 26, paragraph 6).
- 10. The need for and modalities of a global multilateral benefit-sharing mechanism (Article 10).
- 11. Continued consideration of items taken up at the first meeting of the Intergovernmental Committee, as needed.

# X/2. The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* its decision IX/9, in which it requested the Working Group on Review of Implementation, at its third meeting, to prepare, for consideration and adoption by the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting, a revised and updated Strategic Plan including a revised biodiversity target,

*Welcoming* the submissions by Parties and observers providing views on the updating and revision of the Strategic Plan and the various consultations that have been convened by Parties, the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Environment Programme, the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Countdown 2010, and other partners, including regional consultations, the Informal Expert Workshop on the Updating of the Strategic Plan of the Convention for the Post-2010 Period held in London from 18 to 20 January 2010 and the sixth United Nations/Norway Trondheim Conference on Biodiversity, held in Trondheim, Norway, from 1 to 5 February 2010,

*Expressing its gratitude* to the Governments of Belgium, Brazil, Egypt, Ethiopia, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Japan, Kenya, Norway, Panama, Peru, Sweden, and the United Kingdom for hosting these consultations, as well as for their financial contributions,

*Welcoming* also the participation of various bodies of the United Nations system, convened through the Environmental Management Group, and of the scientific community, convened through DIVERSITAS, the Inter-Academy Panel of the National Academies of Science and other channels,

*Recognizing* that the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 represents a useful flexible framework that is relevant to all biodiversity-related conventions,

*Noting with concern* the conclusions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, which confirm that the 2010 biodiversity target has not been met in full, and also *noting* that the Outlook assesses the obstacles that have prevented the target from being met, analyses future scenarios for biodiversity and reviews possible actions that might be taken to reduce future loss,

Welcoming also the reports of the study on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity,

1. *Adopts* the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, with its Aichi Targets, annexed to the present decision;

2. *Takes note* of the provisional technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets contained in the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/9);<sup>2</sup>

3. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, with the support of intergovernmental and other organizations, as appropriate, to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and in particular to:

(a) Enable participation at all levels to foster the full and effective contributions of women, indigenous and local communities, civil-society organizations, the private sector and stakeholders from all other sectors in the full implementation of the objectives of the Convention and the Strategic Plan;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This note has been updated, consistent with the targets as adopted and taking into account the points listed in the footnote to paragraph 17 (g) of the present decision and is available as document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27/Add.1.

(b) Develop national and regional targets, using the Strategic Plan and its Aichi Targets, as a flexible framework, in accordance with national priorities and capacities and taking into account both the global targets and the status and trends of biological diversity in the country, and the resources provided through the strategy for resource mobilization, with a view to contributing to collective global efforts to reach the global targets, and report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;

(c) Review, and as appropriate update and revise, their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, in line with the Strategic Plan and the guidance adopted in decision IX/9, including by integrating their national targets into their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, adopted as a policy instrument, and report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh or twelfth meeting;

(d) Use the revised and updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans as effective instruments for the integration of biodiversity targets into national development and poverty reduction policies and strategies, national accounting, as appropriate, economic sectors and spatial planning processes, by Government and the private sector at all levels;

(e) Monitor and review the implementation of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in accordance with the Strategic Plan and their national targets making use of the set of indicators developed for the Strategic Plan as a flexible framework and to report to the Conference of the Parties through their fifth and sixth national reports and any other means to be decided by the Conference of the Parties;

(f) Support the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans as effective instruments to promote the implementation of the Strategic Plan and mainstreaming of biodiversity at the national level, taking into account synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions in a manner consistent with their respective mandates;

(g) Promote the generation and use of scientific information, develop methodologies and initiatives to monitor status and trends of biodiversity and ecosystem services, share data, develop indicators and measures, and undertake regular and timely assessments, to underpin the proposed new intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services (IPBES) and an effective Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in order to strengthen the science policy interface, thereby enhancing the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

4. *Invites* Parties to take note of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples<sup>3</sup> in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as appropriate, and in accordance with national legislation;

5. *Urges* regional organizations to consider the development or updating of regional biodiversity strategies, as appropriate, including agreeing on regional targets, as a means of complementing and supporting national actions and of contributing to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

6. *Emphasizes* the need for capacity-building activities and the effective sharing of knowledge, consistent with decisions VIII/8, IX/8 and other relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, in order to support all countries, especially developing countries, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States, and the most environmentally vulnerable countries, as well as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> General Assembly resolution 61/295 of 13 September 2007.

countries with economies in transition, and indigenous and local communities, in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

7. *Emphasizing* that increased knowledge on biodiversity and ecosystem services and its application is an important tool for communicating and mainstreaming biodiversity, *invites* Parties and other Governments to make use of the findings of the study on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity and other relevant studies, to make the case for investment for biodiversity and ecosystem services and to strengthen policy commitment to biodiversity at the highest level;

8. *Recalls* decision IX/8, which called for gender mainstreaming in national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and decision IX/24, in which the Conference of the Parties approved the gender plan of action for the Convention, which, among other things, requests Parties to mainstream a gender perspective into the implementation of the Convention and promote gender equality in achieving its three objectives, and *requests* Parties to mainstream gender considerations, where appropriate, in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its associated goals, the Aichi Targets, and indicators;

9. *Recalling* its "Four-year framework of programme priorities related to utilization of GEF resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014" proposed in decision IX/31 and *noting* that objective 5 of the GEF-5 Biodiversity Focal Area Strategy is to "Integrate CBD obligations into national planning processes through enabling activities", *requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide support to eligible Parties in a expeditious manner, for revising their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

10. Urges Parties, in particular developed country Parties, and invites other Governments and international financial institutions, regional development banks, and other multilateral financial institutions to provide adequate, predictable and timely financial support to developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States and the most environmentally vulnerable countries, as well as countries with economies in transition, to enable the full implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and reiterates that the extent to which developing country Parties will effectively implement their commitments under this Convention will depend on the effective implementation by developed country Parties of their commitments under this Convention related to financial resources and transfer of technology;

11. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility, to provide adequate, timely and predictable financial support to eligible countries to enable the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

12. *Recalling* its strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention (decision IX/11 B, annex), *invites* Parties and relevant organizations, including members of the United Nations Development Group, the World Bank, regional development banks and other relevant international and regional bodies, together with non-governmental organizations and business sector entities to make available the necessary resources for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, especially by developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

13. *Decides* that the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook shall be prepared to provide a mid-term review of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including an analysis of how the implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan has contributed to the 2015 targets of the Millennium Development Goals;

14. *Recalling* that the role of the Conference of the Parties is to keep the implementation of the Convention under review, *decides* that future meetings of the Conference of the Parties shall review progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, share experiences relevant for implementation and provide guidance on means to address obstacles encountered;

15. *Decides* to consider at its eleventh meeting the need for and possible development of additional mechanisms or enhancements to existing mechanisms such as the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention to enable Parties to meet their commitments under the Convention and the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

16. Invites:

(a) Parties and other Governments at the forthcoming meetings of the decision-making bodies of the other biodiversity-related conventions<sup>4</sup> and other relevant agreements to consider appropriate contributions to the collaborative implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Targets;

(b) The United Nations Environment Programme, in particular its regional offices, as well as the United Nations Development Programme and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, working at the country level, to facilitate activities to support the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan, in cooperation with other relevant implementation agencies;

(c) The United Nations Environment Programme, the International Union for Conservation of Nature, as well as other relevant organizations to further develop, maintain and actively make use of the TEMATEA issue-based modules to enhance coherent implementation of biodiversity-related conventions and agreements;

(d) The Environment Management Group, in building on its report to the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties,<sup>5</sup> to identify measures for effective and efficient implementation of the Strategic Plan across the United Nations system and provide a report on its work to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting through the Working Group on Review of Implementation and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

(e) The United Nations General Assembly to consider for adoption relevant elements of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Targets as integral elements in the Millennium Development Goals, in particular Millennium Development Goal 7 on ensuring environmental sustainability;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To promote and facilitate, in partnership with relevant international organizations, including indigenous and local community organizations, activities to strengthen capacity for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including through regional and/or subregional workshops on updating and revising national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the mainstreaming of biodiversity, the enhancement of the clearing-house mechanism and the mobilization of resources;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, the World Heritage Convention, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species and the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/21.

(b) To prepare an analysis/synthesis of national, regional and other actions, including targets as appropriate, established in accordance with the Strategic Plan, to enable the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting and the Conference of Parties at its eleventh and subsequent meetings to assess the contribution of such national and regional targets towards the global targets;

(c) To develop, for consideration by the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting, options for the further enhancement of implementation of the Convention, including through the further development of capacity-building programmes, partnerships and the strengthening of synergies among Conventions and other international processes;

(d) To prepare a plan, to be considered by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, for the preparation of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook on the basis of the fifth national reports, use of headline global biodiversity indicators and other relevant information;

(e) Building on the results of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity study<sup>6</sup> and other processes, to cooperate with relevant organizations such as the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Development Programme, the World Bank, and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, with the aim of: (i) further developing the economic aspects related to ecosystem services and biodiversity; (ii) developing implementation tools for the integration of economic aspects of biodiversity and ecosystem services; and (iii) facilitating implementation and capacity-building for such tools;

(f) Through capacity-building workshops, to support countries in making use of the findings of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity study and in integrating the values of biodiversity into relevant national and local policies, programmes and planning processes;

(g) To further develop, in preparation for the consideration of this issue by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its fifteenth meeting, and the Working Group on Review of Implementation at it fourth meeting, the technical rationales and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets contained in the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/9) taking into account comments made at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See http://www.teebweb.org/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=bYhDohL\_TuM%3d&tabid=924&mid=1813.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> These include the following:

<sup>•</sup> The need for baselines should be reflected in the technical rationales of several targets.

<sup>•</sup> The definition of "other means" in the technical rationale of target 11 should be replaced with a definition of "other effective area-based conservation measures".

<sup>•</sup> The paramount importance of water should be highlighted in the technical rationale of target 14

<sup>•</sup> A reference to Article 16 of the Convention will be added to the technical rationale of target 19.

An updated document is available as UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27/Add.1.

#### Annex

### STRATEGIC PLAN FOR BIODIVERSITY 2011-2020 AND THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS

#### "Living in harmony with nature"

1. The purpose of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 is to promote effective implementation of the Convention through a strategic approach, comprising a shared vision, a mission, andstrategic goals and targets ("the Aichi Biodiversity Targets"), that will inspire broad-based action by all Parties and stakeholders. The Strategic Plan will also provide a flexible framework for the establishment of national and regional targets and for enhancing coherence in the implementation of the provisions of the Convention and the decisions of the Conference of the Parties, including the programmes of work and the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation as well as the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising from their Utilization. It will also serve as the basis for the development of communication tools capable of attracting the attention of and engaging stakeholders, thereby facilitating the mainstreaming of biodiversity into broader national and global agendas. A separate Strategic Plan has been adopted for the Biosafety Protocol that will complement the present one for the Convention.<sup>8</sup>

2. The text of the Convention, and in particular its three objectives, provide the fundamental basis for the Strategic Plan.

#### I. THE RATIONALE FOR THE PLAN

3. Biological diversity underpins ecosystem functioning and the provision of ecosystem services essential for human well-being. It provides for food security, human health, the provision of clean air and water; it contributes to local livelihoods, and economic development, and is essential for the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals, including poverty reduction.

4. The Convention on Biological Diversity has three objectives: the conservation of biological diversity; the sustainable use of its components; and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources. In the Convention's first Strategic Plan, adopted in 2002, the Parties committed themselves "to a more effective and coherent implementation of the three objectives of the Convention, to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth." The third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-3), drawing upon national reports, indicators and research studies, assesses progress towards the 2010 target, and provides scenarios for the future of biodiversity.

5. The 2010 biodiversity target has inspired action at many levels. However, such actions have not been on a scale sufficient to address the pressures on biodiversity. Moreover there has been insufficient integration of biodiversity issues into broader policies, strategies, programmes and actions, and therefore the underlying drivers of biodiversity loss have not been significantly reduced. While there is now some understanding of the linkages between biodiversity, ecosystem services and human well-being, the value of biodiversity is still not reflected in broader policies and incentive structures.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Decision BS-V/16, annex.

6. Most Parties identify a lack of financial, human and technical resources as limiting their implementation of the Convention. Technology transfer under the Convention has been very limited. Insufficient scientific information for policy and decision-making is a further obstacle for the implementation of the Convention. However, scientific uncertainty should not be used as an excuse for inaction.

7. The 2010 biodiversity target has not been achieved, at least not at the global level. The diversity of genes, species and ecosystems continues to decline, as the pressures on biodiversity remain constant or increase in intensity mainly, as a result of human actions.

8. Scientific consensus projects a continuing loss of habitats and high rates of extinctions throughout this century if current trends persist, with the risk of drastic consequences to human societies as several thresholds or "tipping points" are crossed. Unless urgent action is taken to reverse current trends, a wide range of services derived from ecosystems, underpinned by biodiversity, could rapidly be lost. While the harshest impacts will fall on the poor, thereby undermining efforts to achieve the Millennium Development Goals, no-one will be immune from the impacts of the loss of biodiversity.

9. On the other hand, scenario analysis reveals a wide range of options for addressing the crisis. Determined action to value and protect biodiversity will benefit people in many ways, including through better health, greater food security and less poverty. It will also help to slow climate change by enabling ecosystems to store and absorb more carbon; and it will help people adapt to climate change by adding resilience to ecosystems and making them less vulnerable. Better protection of biodiversity is therefore a prudent and cost-effective investment in risk reduction for the global community.

10. Achieving this positive outcome requires actions at multiple entry points, which are reflected in the goals of this Strategic Plan. These include:

(a) *Initiating action to address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss*, including production and consumption patterns, by ensuring that biodiversity concerns are mainstreamed throughout government and society, through communication, education and awareness, appropriate incentive measures, and institutional change;

(b) *Taking action now to decrease the direct pressures on biodiversity*. Engagement of the agricultural, forest, fisheries, tourism, energy and other sectors will be essential to success. Where trade-offs between biodiversity protection and other social objectives exist, they can often be minimized by using approaches such as spatial planning and efficiency measures. Where multiple pressures are threatening vital ecosystems and their services, urgent action is needed to decrease those pressures most amenable to short-term relief, such as over-exploitation or pollution, so as to prevent more intractable pressures, in particular climate change, from pushing the system "over the edge" to a degraded state;

(c) Continuing direct action to safeguard and, where necessary, restore biodiversity and ecosystem services. While longer-term actions to reduce the underlying causes of biodiversity are taking effect, immediate action can help conserve biodiversity, including in critical ecosystems, by means of protected areas, habitat restoration, species-recovery programmes and other targeted conservation interventions;

(d) Efforts to ensure the continued provision of ecosystem services and to ensure access to these services, especially for the poor who most directly depend on them. Maintenance and restoration of ecosystems generally provide cost-effective ways to address climate change. Therefore, although climate change is an additional major threat to biodiversity, addressing this threat opens up a number of opportunities for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use;

(e) Enhanced support mechanisms for: capacity-building; the generation, use and sharing of knowledge; and access to the necessary financial and other resources. National planning processes need to become more effective in mainstreaming biodiversity and in highlighting its relevance for social and economic agendas. Convention bodies need to become more effective in reviewing implementation and providing support and guidance to Parties.

#### II. VISION

11. The vision of this Strategic Plan is a world of "Living in harmony with nature" where "By 2050, biodiversity is valued, conserved, restored and wisely used, maintaining ecosystem services, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential for all people."

#### III. THE MISSION OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN

12. The mission of the Strategic Plan is to "take effective and urgent action to halt the loss of biodiversity in order to ensure that by 2020 ecosystems are resilient and continue to provide essential services, thereby securing the planet's variety of life, and contributing to human well-being, and poverty eradication. To ensure this, pressures on biodiversity are reduced, ecosystems are restored, biological resources are sustainably used and benefits arising out of utilization of genetic resources are shared in a fair and equitable manner; adequate financial resources are provided, capacities are enhanced, biodiversity issues and values mainstreamed, appropriate policies are effectively implemented, and decision-making is based on sound science and the precautionary approach."

## IV. STRATEGIC GOALS AND THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS

13. The Strategic Plan includes 20 headline targets for 2015 or 2020 (the "Aichi Biodiversity Targets"), organized under five strategic goals. The goals and targets comprise both: (i) aspirations for achievement at the global level; and (ii) a flexible framework for the establishment of national or regional targets. Parties are invited to set their own targets within this flexible framework, taking into account national needs and priorities, while also bearing in mind national contributions to the achievement of the global targets. Not all countries necessarily need to develop a national target for each and every global target. For some countries, the global threshold set through certain targets may already have been achieved. Others targets may not be relevant in the country context.

# Strategic goal A. Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society

*Target 1*: By 2020, at the latest, people are aware of the values of biodiversity and the steps they can take to conserve and use it sustainably.

*Target 2*: By 2020, at the latest, biodiversity values have been integrated into national and local development and poverty reduction strategies and planning processes and are being incorporated into national accounting, as appropriate, and reporting systems.

**Target 3:** By 2020, at the latest, incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity are eliminated, phased out or reformed in order to minimize or avoid negative impacts, and positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are developed and applied, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, taking into account national socio-economic conditions.

*Target 4*: By 2020, at the latest, Governments, business and stakeholders at all levels have taken steps to achieve or have implemented plans for sustainable production and consumption and have kept the impacts

of use of natural resources well within safe ecological limits.

#### Strategic goal B. Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use

*Target 5*: By 2020, the rate of loss of all natural habitats, including forests, is at least halved and where feasible brought close to zero, and degradation and fragmentation is significantly reduced.

*Target 6*: By 2020, all fish and invertebrate stocks and aquatic plants are managed and harvested sustainably, legally and applying ecosystem based approaches, so that overfishing is avoided, recovery plans and measures are in place for all depleted species, fisheries have no significant adverse impacts on threatened species and vulnerable ecosystems and the impacts of fisheries on stocks, species and ecosystems are within safe ecological limits.

*Target* 7: By 2020, areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity.

*Target 8*: By 2020, pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity.

*Target 9*: By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways are identified and prioritized, priority species are controlled or eradicated, and measures are in place to manage pathways to prevent their introduction and establishment.

*Target 10*: By 2015, the multiple anthropogenic pressures on coral reefs, and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification are minimized, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning.

# Strategic goal C. Improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity

*Target 11*: By 2020, at least 17 per cent of terrestrial and inland water areas, and 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative and well connected systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, and integrated into the wider landscapes and seascapes.

*Target 12*: By 2020, the extinction of known threatened species has been prevented and their conservation status, particularly of those most in decline, has been improved and sustained.

*Target 13*: By 2020, the genetic diversity of cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and of wild relatives, including other socio-economically as well as culturally valuable species, is maintained, and strategies have been developed and implemented for minimizing genetic erosion and safeguarding their genetic diversity.

#### Strategic goal D. Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services

*Target 14*: By 2020, ecosystems that provide essential services, including services related to water, and contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being, are restored and safeguarded, taking into account the needs of women, indigenous and local communities, and the poor and vulnerable.

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 120

*Target 15*: By 2020, ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks has been enhanced, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15 per cent of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification.

*Target 16*: By 2015, the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization is in force and operational, consistent with national legislation.

# Strategic goal E. Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building

*Target 17*: By 2015 each Party has developed, adopted as a policy instrument, and has commenced implementing an effective, participatory and updated national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

*Target 18*: By 2020, the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and their customary use of biological resources, are respected, subject to national legislation and relevant international obligations, and fully integrated and reflected in the implementation of the Convention with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, at all relevant levels.

*Target 19*: By 2020, knowledge, the science base and technologies relating to biodiversity, its values, functioning, status and trends, and the consequences of its loss, are improved, widely shared and transferred, and applied.

*Target 20*: By 2020, at the latest, the mobilization of financial resources for effectively implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 from all sources, and in accordance with the consolidated and agreed process in the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, should increase substantially from the current levels. This target will be subject to changes contingent to resource needs assessments to be developed and reported by Parties.

## V. IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING, REVIEW AND EVALUATION

14. Means for implementation: The Strategic Plan will be implemented primarily through activities at the national or subnational level, with supporting action at the regional and global levels. The means of implementation for this Strategic Plan will include provision of financial resources in accordance with respective obligations under the Convention, taking into account Article 20 of the Convention. The Strategic Plan provides a flexible framework for the establishment of national and regional targets. National biodiversity strategies and action plans are key instruments for translating the Strategic Plan to national circumstances, including through the national targets, and for integrating biodiversity across all sectors of government and society. The participation of all relevant stakeholders should be promoted and facilitated at all levels of implementation. Initiatives and activities of indigenous and local communities, contributing to the implementation of the Strategic Plan at the local level, should be supported and encouraged. The means for implementation may vary from country to country, according to national needs and circumstances. Nonetheless, countries should learn from each other when determining appropriate means for implementation. It is in this spirit that examples of the possible means for implementation are provided in the note by the Executive Secretary on the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020: provisional technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity

#### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 121

Targets<sup>9</sup>. It is envisaged that implementation will be further supported by the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising from their Utilization and other components of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing which will facilitate the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources.<sup>10</sup>

15. **The programmes of work**: The thematic programmes of work of the Convention include: biodiversity of inland waters, marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, mountain biodiversity and island biodiversity. Together with the various cross-cutting issues<sup>11</sup> they provide detailed guidance on implementation of the Strategic Plan, and could also contribute to development and poverty reduction. They are key tools to be considered in the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

16. **Broadening political support** for this Strategic Plan and the objectives of the Convention is necessary, for example, by working to ensure that Heads of State and Government and the parliamentarians of all Parties understand the value of biodiversity and ecosystem services. Parties to the Convention should be encouraged to establish national biodiversity targets that support the achievement of the Strategic Plan and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and outline the measures and activities that will achieve this, such as the development of comprehensive national accounting, as appropriate, that integrates the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services into government decision-making with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities and other stakeholders.

17. **Partnerships** at all levels are required for effective implementation of the Strategic Plan, to leverage actions at the scale necessary, to garner the ownership necessary to ensure mainstreaming of biodiversity across sectors of government, society and the economy and to find synergies with national implementation of multilateral environmental agreements. Partnerships with the programmes, funds and specialized agencies of the United Nations system, as well as with other conventions and multilateral and bilateral agencies, foundations, women, indigenous and local communities, and non-governmental organizations, will be essential to support implementation of the Strategic Plan at the national level. At the international level, this requires partnerships between the Convention and other conventions, international organizations and processes, civil society and the private sector. In particular, efforts will be needed to:

(a) Ensure that the Convention, through its new Strategic Plan, contributes to sustainable development and the elimination of poverty, and the other Millennium Development Goals;

- (b) Ensure cooperation to achieve implementation of the Plan in different sectors;
- (c) Promote biodiversity-friendly practice by business; and

(d) Promote synergy and coherence in the implementation of the multilateral environmental agreements.<sup>12</sup>

 $<sup>^{9}</sup>$  The note, updated consistent with the targets as adopted and decision X/2, is available as UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27/Add.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Note that the international regime on access and benefit-sharing is constituted of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising from their Utilization, as well as complementary instruments, including the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and the Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising Out of Their Utilization (decision X/1, preamble).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> A full list of programmes and initiatives is available at: <u>http://www.cbd.int/programmes/</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> The TEMETEA modules for the coherent implementation of multilateral environmental agreements and related instruments may be a useful tool to support this.

18. **Reporting by Parties:** Parties will inform the Conference of the Parties of the national targets or commitments and policy instruments they adopt to implement the Strategic Plan, as well as any milestones towards these targets, and report on progress towards these targets and milestones, including through their fifth and sixth national reports. Suggested milestones, as well as suggested indicators, are to be developed in accordance with the processes laid out in paragraphs 3 (b), (e) and 17 (g) of decision X/2 on the Strategic Plan as well as decision X/7 on goals, targets and associated indicators. Parliamentarians, by responding to the needs and expectations of citizens on a regular basis, should play a role in reviewing the implementation of the Convention at the national and subnational levels, as appropriate, to help Governments produce a more comprehensive review.

19. **Review by the Conference of the Parties:** The Conference of the Parties, with the support of other Convention bodies, in particular the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, will keep under review implementation of this Strategic Plan, and support effective implementation by Parties ensuring that new guidance is informed by the experience of Parties in implementing the Convention, in line with the principle of adaptive management through active learning. The Conference of the Parties will review the progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets as set out in the Strategic Plan and make recommendations to overcome any obstacles encountered in meeting those targets, including revision of the provisional technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets<sup>13</sup> and measures contained therein, and, as appropriate, to strengthen the mechanisms to support implementation, monitoring and review. To facilitate this work, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) should develop a common set of biodiversity metrics to be used to assess the status of biodiversity and its values.

## VI. SUPPORT MECHANISMS

20. **Capacity-building for effective national action:** Many Parties, especially the developing countries, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States and the most environmentally vulnerable countries, as well as countries with economies in transition, may require support for the development of national targets and their integration into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, revised and updated in line with this Strategic Plan and guidance from the Conference of the Parties (decision IX/8). Global and regional capacity-building programmes could provide technical support and facilitate peer-to-peer exchange, complementing national activities supported by the financial mechanism in line with the four-year framework of programme priorities related to utilization of GEF resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014 (decision IX/31). Capacity-building on gender mainstreaming in accordance with the Convention's gender plan of action, and for indigenous and local communities concerning the implementation of the Strategic Plan at national and subnational levels should be supported.

21. The Strategic Plan will be implemented through the programmes of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and other national, regional and international activities.

22. **Clearing-house mechanism and technology transfer**: Collectively those involved in implementing the Convention have a wealth of experience and have developed many useful good practice cases, tools and guidance. There is additional useful information beyond this community. A biodiversity knowledge network will be developed, including a database and network of practitioners, to bring together

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> A note on provisional technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets is provided as UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27/Add.1.

this knowledge and experience and to make it available through the clearing-house mechanism to facilitate and support enhanced implementation of the Convention.<sup>14</sup> National clearing-house mechanism nodes comprising networks of experts with effective websites should be developed and sustained so that in each Party, all have access to the information, expertise and experience required to implement the Convention. National clearing-house mechanism nodes should also be linked to the central clearing-house mechanism managed by the Convention Secretariat, and information exchange between these should be facilitated.

23. **Financial resources:** The strategy for resource mobilization including the proposed concrete initiatives, targets and indicators to be developed, and processes for developing innovative mechanisms, provides a roadmap for achieving the effective implementation of Article 20, paragraphs 2 and 4, of the Convention, in order to provide adequate, predictable and timely new and additional financial resources, in support of the implementation of this Strategic Plan.<sup>15</sup>

24. **Partnerships and initiatives to enhance cooperation.** Cooperation will be enhanced with the programmes, funds and specialized agencies of the United Nations system as well as conventions and other multilateral and bilateral agencies, foundations and non-governmental organizations<sup>16</sup> and indigenous and local communities, to support implementation of the Strategic Plan at the national level. Cooperation will also be enhanced with relevant regional bodies to promote regional biodiversity strategies and the integration of biodiversity into broader initiatives. Initiatives of the Convention such as South-South cooperation,<sup>17</sup> promoting engagement of subnational governments, cities and local authorities,<sup>18</sup> and business and biodiversity<sup>19</sup> and promoting the engagement of parliamentarians, including through interparliamentary dialogues will contribute to the implementation of the Strategic Plan.

25. **Support mechanisms for research, monitoring and assessment.** The following are key elements to ensure effective implementation of the Strategic Plan:

(a) Global monitoring of biodiversity: work is needed to monitor the status and trends of biodiversity, maintain and share data, and develop and use indicators and agreed measures of biodiversity and ecosystem change; $^{20}$ 

(b) Regular assessment of the state of biodiversity and ecosystem services, future scenarios and effectiveness of responses: this could be provided through an enhanced role for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice as well as the proposed intergovernmental platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services;

(c) Ongoing research on biodiversity and ecosystem function and services and their relationship to human well-being; $^{21}$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> The prospective Biodiversity Technology Initiative is relevant (decision X/6).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> See also decision X/3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Including, among others, UNEP, UNDP, the World Bank, FAO and IUCN.

 $<sup>^{17}</sup>$  See also decisions IX/25 and X/23, on a multi-year plan of action for South-South cooperation on biodiversity for development for the period 2011-2020.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Decision X/22 on the Plan of Action on Subnational Governments, Cities and other Local Authorities on Biodiversity. See also the Aichi/Nagoya Declaration on Local Authorities and Biodiversity

<sup>(</sup>http://www.cop10.jp/citysummit/english/images/top/declaration.pdf).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Decisions VIII/17, IX/26 and X/21.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> The GEO-Biodiversity Observation Network, with further development and adequate resourcing, could facilitate this, together with Global Biodiversity Information Facility and the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership.

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27

Page 124

(d) The contributions of knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity to all the above;

(e) Capacity-building and timely, adequate, predictable and sustainable financial and technical resources.

- X/3. Strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the Convention's three objectives
  - A. Concrete activities and initiatives including measurable targets and/or indicators to achieve the strategic goals contained in the strategy for resource mobilization and on indicators to monitor the implementation of the Strategy

The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* the strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the Convention's objectives adopted in decision IX/11 B,

*Having considered* recommendation 3/8 of the third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention,

*Reaffirming* the commitment of Parties to meet the obligations set out in the provisions of Article 20 of the Convention and in accordance with the Rio Principles,

*Emphasizing* that any new and innovative funding mechanisms are supplementary and do not replace the financial mechanisms established under the provisions of Article 21 of the Convention,

Bearing in mind the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. *Invites* Parties that have not done so to appoint a "resource mobilization focal point" to facilitate national implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization;

2. *Reiterates* that national implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization should include, as appropriate, the design and dissemination of a country-specific resource mobilization strategy, with the involvement of key stakeholders, in the framework of updated national biodiversity strategy and action plans;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to organize regional and subregional workshops to assist with the development of country-specific resource-mobilization strategies, including for indigenous and local communities, as part of the process of updating national biodiversity strategy and action plans, to promote exchange of experience and good practice in financing for biological diversity, and to facilitate the national monitoring of the outcomes of country-specific resource mobilization strategies;

4. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide timely and adequate financial support for updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans, which may include the development of country-specific resource mobilization strategies;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> This is facilitated by, *inter alia*, DIVERSITAS, the Programme on Ecosystem Change and Society and other global change research programmes of the International Council for Science (ICSU).

#### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 125

5. *Decides* that the global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization should be prepared in time for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its ordinary meetings, with national and regional participation, and should provide essential information on the status and trends in biodiversity financing and help to disseminate funding knowledge and know-how as related to biodiversity;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, within available resources, to undertake concrete activities and initiatives to achieve the strategic goals of the strategy for resource mobilization, which could include, *inter alia*, the following:

(a) Periodic global monitoring reports on the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization;

(b) Regional or subregional workshops to assess funding needs and identify gaps and priorities;

- (c) Global support to the development of national financial plans for biodiversity;
- (d) Continuation of the Development and Biodiversity Initiative;
- (e) Further activities on new and innovative financial mechanisms;
- (f) Training for resource mobilization focal points;
- (g) Global forums on biodiversity and associated ecosystem services;

7. *Adopts* the following indicators for monitoring the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization, based on its mission and eight goals:

- (1) Aggregated financial flows, in the amount and where relevant percentage, of biodiversityrelated funding, per annum, for achieving the Convention's three objectives, in a manner that avoids double counting, both in total and in, *inter alia*, the following categories:
  - (a) Official Development Assistance (ODA);
  - (b) Domestic budgets at all levels;
  - (c) Private sector;
  - (d) Non-governmental organizations, foundations, and academia;
  - (e) International financial institutions;
  - (f) United Nations organizations, funds and programmes;
  - (g) Non-ODA public funding;
  - (h) South-South cooperation initiatives;
  - (i) Technical cooperation;
- (2) Number of countries that have:

- (a) Assessed values of biodiversity, in accordance with the Convention;
- (b) Identified and reported funding needs, gaps and priorities;
- (c) Developed national financial plans for biodiversity;
- (d) Been provided with the necessary funding and capacity building to undertake the above activities;
- (3) Amount of domestic financial support, per annum, in respect of those domestic activities which are intended to achieve the objectives of this Convention;
- (4) Amount of funding provided through the Global Environment Facility and allocated to biodiversity focal area;
- (5) Level of CBD and Parties' support to other financial institutions that promote replication and scaling-up of relevant successful financial mechanisms and instruments;
- (6) Number of international financing institutions, United Nations organizations, funds and programmes, and the development agencies that report to the Development Assistance Committee of Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD/DAC), with biodiversity and associated ecosystem services as a cross-cutting policy;
- (7) Number of Parties that integrate considerations on biological diversity and its associated ecosystem services in development plans, strategies and budgets;
- (8) Number of South-South cooperation initiatives conducted by developing country Parties and those that may be supported by other Parties and relevant partners, as a complement to necessary North-South cooperation;
- (9) Amount and number of South-South and North-South technical cooperation and capacity-building initiatives that support biodiversity;
- (10) Number of global initiatives that heighten awareness on the need for resource mobilization for biodiversity;
- (11) Amount of financial resources from all sources from developed countries to developing countries to contribute to achieving the Convention's objectives;
- (12) Amount of financial resources from all sources from developed countries to developing countries towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
- (13) Resources mobilized from the removal, reform or phase-out of incentives, including subsidies, harmful to biodiversity, which could be used for the promotion of positive incentives, including but not limited to innovative financial mechanisms, that are consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other international obligations, taking into account national social and economic conditions;
- (14) Number of initiatives, and respective amounts, supplementary to the financial mechanism established under Article 21, that engage Parties and relevant organizations in new and innovative financial mechanisms, which consider intrinsic values and all other values of

biodiversity, in accordance with the objectives of the Convention and the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of Their Utilization;

(15) Number of access and benefit-sharing initiatives and mechanisms, consistent with the Convention and, when in effect, with the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of Their Utilization, including awareness-raising, that enhance resource mobilization;

8. *Committed* to substantially increasing resources (financial, human and technical) from all sources, including innovative financial mechanisms, balanced with the effective implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, against an established baseline:

(a) *Invites* Parties and other Governments to implement the indicators set out in paragraph 7 and associated targets following collection of information from the Parties and advice of the Executive Secretary to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting, consistent with target 20 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, in accordance with the process below;

(b) *Invites* Parties, other Governments and levels of governments, relevant international organizations, and civil-society organizations, in response to the indicators contained in paragraph 7 above and other information pertinent to the indicators, to submit information not later than 30 June 2011 for the Executive Secretary to compile and present a synthesis of this information;

(c) *Invites* Parties, relevant organizations and initiatives, such as the World People's Conference on Climate Change and the Right of Mother Earth, to submit information concerning innovative financial mechanisms that have potential to generate new and additional financial resources as well as possible problems that could undermine achievement of the Convention's three objectives, not later than 30 June 2011, for the Executive Secretary to compile and present a synthesis of this information;

(d) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile information from all sources, including but not limited to the Biodiversity Indicator Partnership, to give methodological guidance to the above indicators, including collaborating with the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD/DAC) and informed by the work of the ad hoc technical expert group on indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(e) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to provide guidelines to the Parties during 2011 for the implementation of this methodology on the application of indicators and establishment of a baseline year;

(f) *Invites* Parties to apply the methodology during 2011-2012 to measure gaps and needs as well as progress in the increase in, and mobilization of, resources against the indicators set out in paragraph 7 of the present decision, using the baseline year established above;

(g) Invites Parties to present relevant information to the Secretariat in a timely manner;

(h) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and consolidate information from all relevant sources, and on this, determine baselines to be presented to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting for agreement by the Parties;

(i) *Decides* to adopt targets at its eleventh meeting, provided that robust baselines have been identified and endorsed and that an effective reporting framework has been adopted. This will allow

progress towards the targets set out in this decision and towards target 20 of the Strategic Plan, including an effective reporting framework, to be used in assessing the information provided by Parties as outlined in this decision for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;

9. *Considers* the following for the development of targets:

(a) Increase the annual international financial flows by 2020 to partner countries to contribute to achieving the Convention's three objectives.

- (b) All Parties provided with adequate financial resources will have, by 2015:
  - (i) Reported funding needs, gaps and priorities;
  - (ii) Assessed and/or evaluated the intrinsic value, ecological, genetic, social economic, scientific, educational, cultural, recreational and aesthetic values of biological diversity and its components;
  - (iii) Prepared national financial plans for biodiversity;

(c) Increase the number of initiatives for the removal, reform or phase-out of incentives, including subsidies harmful to biodiversity, which could be used for the promotion of positive incentives that are consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other international obligations;

10. *Invites* Parties to submit, through the Executive Secretary, information to the Working Group on Review of Implementation regarding their views about the basis upon which targets are to be adopted at eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

11. *Recognizing* that many developing countries have undertaken analyses of the values of their biodiversity and are working to close the financial gap to effectively conserve their biological resources, *invites* Parties to share their experiences and lessons learned, and *calls upon* developed countries to respond to the needs identified, and to create enabling conditions for those countries yet to undertake such analyses to identify their respective needs.

12. *Invites* the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development to revisit the Rio Markers with a view to providing methodological guidance and coherence in support of paragraph 7, indicator 1 (a);

13. *Notes with appreciation* the "Policy statement on the integration of biodiversity and its associated ecosystem services into development co-operation" by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development at its senior-level meeting on 15 April 2010; <sup>22</sup>

14. *Stresses the importance* of mobilizing the necessary resources for mainstreaming biodiversity in national strategies for sustainable development and poverty reduction strategies in order to integrate biodiversity better in the national, regional and local decision-making processes, in the light of this strategy for resource mobilization;

15. *Invites* donor Parties to provide timely and adequate financial support to the realization of the concrete activities and initiatives to achieve the strategic goals of the strategy for resource mobilization.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> OECD document DCD/DAC(2010)14/FINAL.

# B. Review of implementation of the Convention's strategy for resource mobilization (goals 1, 3 and 4, as well as goals 6 and 8)

## The Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity

1. Takes note of the note<sup>23</sup> pertinent to goals 1, 3 and 4 as well as goals 6 and 8 of the resource mobilization strategy in support of the achievement of the Convention's three objectives, prepared by the Executive Secretary, in accordance with paragraph 5 of decision IX/11 B;

2. *Decides* to continue the review of implementation of goals 1, 3 and 4 as well as goals 6 and 8 of the Convention's strategy for resource mobilization at the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, in accordance with decision IX/11 B;

3. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open Ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting, with support of the Executive Secretary, to prepare for reviews of implementation of the Convention's strategy for resource mobilization to be undertaken by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, in accordance with decision IX/11 B;

4. *Invites* Parties and relevant organizations to submit views, information and experience on the implementation of the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a compilation of the information received for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open Ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/13.

## X/4. Third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook: implications for the future implementation of the Convention

#### The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and *congratulates* the Executive Secretary for having made the report available in the official languages of the United Nations in time for use and distribution during the various launches on 10 May 2010;

2. *Acknowledges* the contributions and support from the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC), the partners of the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, DIVERSITAS, members of the GBO-3 Advisory Group and scientific review panel, interested organizations, other stakeholders and reviewers;

3. *Also acknowledges* the financial contributions from Canada, the European Union, Germany, Japan, Spain, the United Kingdom and the United Nations Environment Programme;

4. *Takes note* of the conclusions drawn in the third edition of Global Biodiversity Outlook, including:

(a) The 2010 biodiversity target -- to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth -- has not been met in full;

(b) Action to implement the Convention has not been taken on a sufficient scale to address the pressures on biodiversity and there has been insufficient integration of biodiversity issues into broader policies, strategies and programmes, and as a consequence the underlying drivers of biodiversity loss have not been addressed significantly;

(c) Limited capacities and technical and financial resources have been an obstacle to achieving the 2010 target in many countries, especially in developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

(d) Most future scenarios project continuing high levels of extinctions and loss of natural and semi-natural habitats throughout this century, with an associated decline of some ecosystem services important to human well-being. There are risks of large-scale negative impacts on human-well-being if certain thresholds or "tipping points" are crossed;

(e) At the same time, there are greater opportunities than previously recognized to address the biodiversity crisis while contributing to other social objectives. Even though it will be extremely challenging to prevent further human-induced biodiversity loss for the near-term future, well-targeted policies focusing on critical areas, species and ecosystem services can help to avoid the most dangerous impacts on people and societies;

5. *Notes* that a strategy for reducing biodiversity loss requires action at multiple levels including:

(a) Mechanisms for addressing the underlying causes of biodiversity loss, including a recognition of the benefits of biodiversity and their reflection within economic systems and markets, as well as their consideration in planning and policy processes at the national and local levels;

(b) Urgent actions to curb the five pressures directly driving biodiversity loss (habitat change, overexploitation, pollution, invasive alien species and climate change) with a view to fully implementing the three objectives of the Convention and enhancing the resilience of ecosystems and to avoid that ecosystems are pushed beyond certain thresholds or "tipping points";

(c) Direct conservation action to safeguard species, genetic diversity and ecosystems;

(d) Measures to enhance the benefits from biodiversity, contributing to local livelihoods and to climate change adaptation and mitigation;

(e) The incorporation of the ecosystem approach into planning and policy processes;

(f) Measures to protect and encourage customary use and management of biological resources that are compatible with the conservation or sustainable-use requirements by empowering indigenous and local communities to participate and take responsibility in local decision-making processes as appropriate;

(g) Effective assessment of progress, including mechanisms for carrying out comprehensive inventories, sharing of information, and monitoring;

(h) Enabling mechanisms, including adequate means of capacity development, technical and financial resources and the adoption, and effective implementation, of an international regime on access and benefit-sharing;

6. *Further notes* the need to place greater emphasis on the restoration of degraded terrestrial, inland water and marine ecosystems with a view to re-establishing ecosystem functioning and the provision of valuable services, to enhance the resilience of ecosystems and to contribute to climate-change mitigation and adaptation, taking note of existing guidance;

7. *Acknowledges* the impact that the lack of an international regime on access and benefit-sharing has had on biodiversity;

8. *Also notes* the opportunities that arise for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity where management aims to optimize outcomes for multiple ecosystem services instead of seeking to maximize a single or a few services;

9. *Agrees* to use the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook to guide and orient the scientific and technical discussions on the updating of the future Strategic Plan of the Convention, the updating of the programmes of work and discussions during future meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and of the Conference of the Parties;

10. *Urges* Parties, other Governments, and stakeholders to take urgent action to strengthen substantially their efforts to implement decisions of the Conference of the Parties and the actions identified in the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook to curb the continuing loss of biodiversity;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of the necessary resources:

(a) To collaborate with relevant organizations, with the full participation of Parties, to explore quantitative policy options, including assessments of the financial resources required to address the causes

of biodiversity loss, to enhance the evaluation of the achievement of the post-2010 targets, drawing on the conclusions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;

(b) To commission a review of the process of preparation and production of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook in order to further improve the process for future editions of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and maintain comparability with earlier editions where necessary and to report to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(c) To further develop, in collaboration with the Informal Advisory Committee for Communication, Education and Public Awareness, members of the Consortium of Scientific Partners, the Coordination Mechanism for the Global Taxonomy Initiative, and other relevant partners, the communication strategy for the third edition of Global Biodiversity Outlook, bearing in mind different audiences, drawing on the draft contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on the preparation of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook prepared for the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties (UNEP/CBD/COP/9/15), and invite Parties, relevant organizations and stakeholders to contribute resources, including financial resources, to the further development and implementation of this communication strategy;

(d) To promote the preparation and dissemination of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook in additional languages, including by providing the source files to facilitate the preparation of such language versions;

(e) To promote the findings of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook through regional or subregional workshops that are already being planned;

12. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and funding organizations to provide financial support for, or otherwise facilitate, the preparation of additional languages versions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;

13. *Invites* the United Nations Environment Programme to use relevant parts of the Global Biodiversity Outlook in the further editions of the Global Environment Outlook, and requests the Executive Secretary to make available the information and analyses used in the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook as an input to the Global Environment Outlook;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to liaise with the intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services to achieve full synergy between the two processes.

## X/5. Implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan

### The Conference of the Parties,

*Taking note* of the report on progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on implementation of the Strategic Plan and progress towards the 2010 biodiversity target, and in-depth review of goals 1 and 4 of the Strategic Plan,<sup>24</sup>

*Welcoming* the substantial progress made by Parties towards some of the goals and objectives of the Strategic Plan, in particular with regard to the development of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the engagement of stakeholders, and the widespread recognition of the 2010 biodiversity target,

*Expressing concern* over the limitations in the financial, human and technical resources available to Parties to fully implement the Convention, especially for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition,

*Emphasizing* the need for a balanced and enhanced implementation of the Convention's three objectives,

*Recognizing* that the fulfilment of biodiversity targets and obligations by developing countries depends in part on calls for the effective implementation by developed countries of the provisions of the Convention in Articles 16, 20 and 21,

Recalling its earlier decisions related to capacity-building, in particular decisions VIII/8 and IX/8,

*Recognizing* that implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 is facilitated by the coherent and synergistic implementation of biodiversity-related conventions and agreements at all levels,

1. *Emphasizes* the need for increased support to Parties, especially developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to strengthen capacity for the implementation of the objectives of the Convention, in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Strategy for Resource Mobilization, including:

(a) Support for the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans as effective instruments to promote the implementation of the Strategic Plan and the mainstreaming of biodiversity at the national level, taking into account synergies among the biodiversity-related conventions, in a manner consistent with their respective mandates;

(b) Human-resource development, including training on technical topics and communication skills and stakeholder involvement, with emphasis on strengthening the expertise of local partners;

(c) Strengthening of national institutions to ensure the effective provision, exchange and use of biodiversity-related information, to provide monitoring of implementation, and to ensure policy coherence and facilitate coordination among sectors so as to promote implementation in all sectors;

(d) Strengthening of cooperation at regional and subregional levels;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/3/2.

(e) Enhanced knowledge management to facilitate improved access to and effective use of relevant knowledge, information and technologies, through a strengthened central clearing-house mechanism and national clearing-house mechanism nodes, in accordance with national legislation;

(f) Support to assess, on a scientific basis, the economic and other values of biodiversity and ecosystems in order to increase awareness and understanding of the importance of biodiversity, and thereby contribute to the mobilization of additional resources for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

2. *Invites* Parties to establish mechanisms at all levels to foster the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, civil-society organizations and all stakeholders in the full implementation of the objectives of the Convention, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

3. *Invites* Parties and Governments to involve national focal points of all the biodiversity-related agreements, as appropriate, in the process of updating and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and related enabling activities;

4. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide adequate and timely financial support for the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and related enabling activities, and requests the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to ensure that procedures are in place to ensure an expeditious disbursement of funds;

5. *Invites* other donors, Governments and multilateral and bilateral agencies to provide financial, technical and technological support to developing countries, particularly least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to strengthen their capacities to implement the Convention, including support for relevant initiatives and strategies of indigenous and local communities;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations such as the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other partners, to continue facilitating the provision of support to countries for capacity-building activities, including through regional and/or subregional workshops on updating and revising national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the mainstreaming of biodiversity and the enhancement of the clearing-house mechanism;

7. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to:

(a) Prepare a further and in-depth analysis of the main reasons why the 2010 biodiversity target has not been met despite the activities undertaken by Parties, drawing upon the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, the fourth national reports and other relevant sources of information;

(b) Continue to develop guidance on integrating biodiversity into relevant sectors and cross-sectoral policies, plans and programmes; and

(c) Collaborate with the secretariats of the other biodiversity-related conventions to facilitate the participation of national focal points of these agreements, as appropriate, in the updating and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and related enabling activities.

### X/6. Integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development

### The Conference of the Parties,

*Recognizing* the urgent need to improve capacity for mainstreaming the three objectives of the Convention into poverty eradication strategies and plans (e.g., Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers, national development plans) and development processes as a means to enhance the implementation of Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and enhance their contribution to sustainable development and human well-being,

*Aware* of the large number of existing processes, mechanisms and institutions addressing poverty eradication and the need to mainstream relevant biodiversity and ecosystem services considerations within existing platforms and initiatives,

*Noting* the "Message from Paris" from the Conference on Biodiversity in European Development Cooperation in September 2006,<sup>25</sup> which emphasizes the need for enhanced incorporation of biodiversity considerations into development cooperation,

*Recalling* the outcomes of the expert meeting on mainstreaming biodiversity in development cooperation held in Montreal from 13 to 15 May 2009 and hosted by the Executive Secretary,<sup>26</sup>

*Noting* the Policy Statement on Integrating Biodiversity and Associated Ecosystem Services into Development Co-operation endorsed by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development,<sup>27</sup>

*Welcoming* the high-level meeting of the United Nations General Assembly on 22 September 2010 as a contribution to the International Year of Biodiversity,

1. *Calls for* enhanced efforts to promote capacity-building for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into broader poverty eradication and development processes as a means to contribute to the implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including the Millennium Development Goals, especially for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

2. *Calls for* active involvement and commitment of development cooperation agencies and implementing agencies in supporting the mainstreaming of biodiversity and ecosystem services into poverty eradication and development processes, as appropriate;

3. *Calls upon* all the partners and stakeholders involved in biodiversity and development processes and programmes to strengthen coordination in order to avoid duplication and to facilitate coherence, synergies and complementary strategies and working approaches aimed at sustainable development and poverty eradication;

 $<sup>^{25}</sup> See \ http://ec.europa.eu/development/icenter/repository/Message\_en.pdf.$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> See UNEP/CBD/EM-BD&DC/1/2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> OECD document DCD/DAC(2010)14/FINAL.

4. *Notes* that it is essential to share experiences between countries on how to mainstream and build capacity and to strengthen the scaling-up of good practices on sustainable development and poverty eradication;

5. *Welcomes* the increased efforts and attention to mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into poverty eradication and development;

6. *Notes*, in efforts to integrate biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes, the importance of:

(a) Scientific information and the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and their participation in accordance with Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention;

(b) Mainstreaming gender considerations and the promotion of gender equality;

(c) A South-South cooperation forum on biodiversity for development, the Bali Strategic Plan for Technology Support and Capacity-Building, and other processes and the need for effective coordination;

(d) Enhanced communication and outreach on the inter-linkages between poverty eradication, development and biodiversity;

7. *Notes* the potential usefulness of a long-term global effort utilizing regional and national development organizations as nodes for South-South and North-South cooperation to assist country-driven processes for an effective mainstreaming of biodiversity and ecosystem services in development processes through capacity-building to enhance environmental governance, biodiversity finance mechanisms and the generation, transfer, and adaptation of biodiversity related technologies and innovations through the promotion of win-win solutions to development needs;

8. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations such as bilateral development cooperation agencies, multilateral development banks, United Nations agencies and non-governmental organizations involved in development cooperation, civil society, the business sector and other relevant stakeholders to contribute to an efficient and coordinated effort;

9. In accordance with Articles 12 and 18 of the Convention, *invites* Parties to intensify their cooperation to strengthen national and regional capabilities to mainstream biodiversity, by means of human-resources development and institution-building, taking into account the special needs of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

10. In accordance with Article 20 of the Convention, *invites* developed country Parties, other Governments and donors, and the financial mechanism to provide financial and technical support to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to further develop approaches on the integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes;

11. *Welcomes* the initiative of developing countries to prepare and adopt a multi-year plan of action on South-South cooperation on biodiversity for development, the Bali Strategic Plan for Technology Support and Capacity-Building, as they are relevant processes for the implementation of the framework on capacity-building;

12. *Encourages synergies* between ongoing initiatives linking biodiversity, development and poverty eradication, such as the Equator Initiative, the ABS Capacity Development Initiative for Africa, the LifeWeb Initiative, the UNCTAD BioTrade Initiative, the Poverty-Environment Initiative, the Biodiversity Technology Initiative, and the Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation;

13. *Notes* the draft provisional framework for capacity-building on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services for sustainable development and poverty eradication annexed to recommendation 3/3 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;<sup>28</sup>

14. *Decides* to establish an Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development with the terms of reference outlined in the annex to this decision;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to:

(a) Convene a meeting of the Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development;

(b) Prepare for this Expert Group, in consultation with relevant partners, an analysis of the existing mechanisms, processes or initiatives for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services into poverty eradication and development, their strengths and weaknesses and to identify opportunities and threats in order to ensure a focused and concrete contribution to the expert deliberations on the draft provisional framework on capacity-building;

(c) Continue and improve the following activities, while taking into account the outcomes of the Expert Group:

- (i) With the relevant partners, identifying, documenting, promoting and where appropriate supporting the best practices and approaches for integrating biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes;
- Mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services in development cooperation plans and priorities, including the linkage between the Convention's work programmes and the Millennium Development Goals in partnership with development cooperation agencies;
- (iii) Promoting, through the clearing-house mechanism and other appropriate means, and in support of the Expert Group on Biodiversity for Poverty Eradication and Development, the sharing of knowledge, experience, communication and awareness on mainstreaming biodiversity for poverty eradication and development;
- (iv) Assisting Parties and their regional bodies to establish partnerships and institutional arrangements catalysing triangular cooperation (South-South and North-South cooperation) for capacity-building around regional nodes;
- (v) Providing, developing and disseminating further, as necessary and appropriate, sectoral and cross-sectoral tools and best-practice guides on biodiversity and ecosystem services for key stakeholders, including packaging the relevant

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/4, annex.

findings and lessons learned from the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention as user-friendly and policy-relevant information for addressing the capacity-building needs of various target groups;

(vi) Supporting Parties and regional organizations in fund-raising and further engagement of technical assistance for capacity-development efforts at the regional and national levels; Provide an estimation of the financial implications for the implementation of the framework on capacity-building on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services for sustainable development and poverty eradication, including a structured funding arrangement of the regional capacity-development nodes;

#### Annex

#### TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR AN EXPERT GROUP ON BIODIVERSITY FOR POVERTY ERADICATION AND DEVELOPMENT

1. The Expert Group shall further elucidate the linkages between the three objectives of the Convention and poverty eradication and development processes, drawing upon expertise in both communities (biodiversity and development) and to identify the most effective approach towards a framework on capacity-development for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem services for sustainable development and poverty eradication, building on existing initiatives and in close cooperation with relevant organizations.

2. The Expert Group shall provide technical input to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fourth meeting in accordance with the following terms of reference:

(a) Review the analysis to be prepared by the Secretariat;

(b) Identify the root causes of poverty that are possibly linked to biodiversity loss and suggest ways and means by which such causes may be removed or remediated by fulfilling the three objectives of the Convention;

(c) Identify means for scaling up good practices and lessons learned and sharing the linkages, between poverty eradication programmes and the three objectives of the Convention for sustainable development at the local, national, regional, subregional and global level;

(d) Provide guidance and priorities for all relevant actors involved in development processes (Governments, sector ministries, implementation agencies and other target groups such as policy-makers, practitioners, scientist, media, education);

(e) Ensure that the full range of biodiversity and ecosystem services considerations are taken into account to ensure that the guidance is consistent with the three objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan as well as to all the Millennium Development Goals and the United Nations Millennium Declaration.<sup>29</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> General Assembly resolution 55/2 of 8 September 2000.

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 139

3. The Expert Group shall be regionally balanced and composed of 25 experts nominated by Parties and 15 observers (five experts and three observers from each United Nations region), *inter alia*, from both biodiversity and development communities, regional bodies or organizations, bilateral development cooperation agencies, multilateral development banks, United Nation agencies, non-governmental organizations, the business sector, civil society, indigenous and local communities, and other representatives of stakeholders.

4. The Executive Secretary shall recommend the list of selected experts and observers for the approval of the Bureau.

5. Parties shall take into consideration the need for technical expertise in the Expert Group when nominating their experts.

6. The Expert Group shall be established taking into account the need to draw upon the experience of the relevant international organizations, partnership and initiatives.

7. Parties, regional bodies or organizations, bilateral development cooperation agencies, multilateral development banks, United Nation agencies, non-governmental organizations, the business sector, civil society, research institutes, indigenous and local communities, and other stakeholders shall undertake further work, including through studies and submission of views, on the issue as an input for the work of the Expert Group.

8. The Expert Group shall meet as required to complete its task, subject to the availability of financial resources, and also work through correspondence and teleconferences.

## X/7. Examination of the outcome-oriented goals and targets and associated indicators and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010

### The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the progress made in biodiversity monitoring since the adoption of the framework to enhance the evaluation of achievements and progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan (decision VII/30);

2. *Recognizes* the need to continue strengthening the ability to monitor biodiversity at all levels including through, *inter alia*:

(a) Building on and continuing the work of the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership in delivering global indicators for the post-2010 period;

(b) Inviting scientific networks, including national academies of science, to contribute to the development and refinement of indicators suitable for monitoring biodiversity at the global, regional, national and local levels and encouraging science funding bodies to support such endeavours;

(c) Taking note of paragraphs 14 to 19 of decision X/43 on progress in the identification of indicators on traditional knowledge, practices and innovation and supporting the ongoing efforts of the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity and its contribution to the ongoing refinement and use of the proposed indicators relevant to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(d) Supporting national and regional efforts to establish or strengthen biodiversity monitoring and reporting systems to enable Parties to set their own targets and assess progress towards biodiversity targets established at national and/or regional level;

(e) Strengthening the capacity to mobilize and use biodiversity data, information and forecasts so that they are readily accessible to policymakers, managers, experts and other users, *inter alia*, through participation in, and support to, the Group on Earth Observations Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO-BON);

(f) Identifying and addressing barriers that limit the availability of data, including through the work of the Conservation Commons;

3. *Agrees* to:

(a) Pursue the use of the global headlines indicators contained in decision VIII/15 and the further development of measures (or specific indicators) in monitoring progress towards selected targets as indicated in annex III to the note by the Executive Secretary on examination of the outcome-oriented goals and targets (and associated indicators) and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010<sup>30</sup> and summarized in the table in the note by the Executive Secretary on the Strategic Plan

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/10.

for Biodiversity: provisional technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/9);<sup>31</sup>

(b) Complement these global headline indicators with additional indicators which are suitable for monitoring progress towards those targets for which suitable indicators have not yet been identified, in particular in relation to the economics of biodiversity and ecosystem services and the benefits to people derived from these services; and

(c) Develop measures (or specific indicators), in cooperation with the scientific community, that could complement or substitute the existing indicators, taking into account indicators developed under other multilateral environmental agreements and international organizations and sector-based processes, and to bring these to the attention of the Executive Secretary;

4. *Further recognizes* the need to draw on the conclusions of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and other relevant assessments, to explore quantitative policy options, including assessments of the financial resources required to address the causes of biodiversity loss, to support the achievement of the post-2010 goals and targets;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of the necessary financial resources, to convene a meeting, at the earliest opportunity, of an Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, which shall be established in accordance with the procedures outlined in the consolidated *modus operandi* of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice,<sup>32</sup> with full participation by developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, taking into account the need to draw upon the experience of the members of the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership and relevant international organizations, also building on the outcomes of the Reading workshop,<sup>33</sup> and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its fifteenth meeting, as most appropriate to contribute to the functions of this body and in particular to the timely implementation, monitoring and review of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group has the following terms of reference:

(a) Provide advice on the further development of indicators agreed through decisions VII/30 and VIII/15 and the information contained in annex III of document note by the Executive Secretary on examination of the outcome-oriented goals and targets (and associated indicators) and consideration of their possible adjustment for the period beyond 2010 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/10) as well as in the table provided in the note by the Executive Secretary on the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity: provisional technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,<sup>34</sup> where necessary in the context of the updated Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(b) Suggest additional indicators that have been, or could be, developed, where necessary, to constitute a coherent framework designed to assess progress towards targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, for which the current suite of indicators is not adequate, noting the lack of agreed

 $<sup>^{31}</sup>$  This note, updated in line with decision X/2, is available as UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27/Add.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Decision VIII/10, annex III.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/ind/emind-02/official/emind-02-0709-10-workshop-report-en.pdf

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> The updated note on provisional technical rationale, possible indicators and suggested milestones for the Aichi Biodiversity Targets is available as UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27/Add.1.

indicators for ecosystem services, making use, where appropriate, of the indicators developed by other multilateral environmental agreements, organizations, or processes;

(c) Develop further guidance and propose options for the establishment of mechanisms to support Parties in their efforts to develop national indicators and associated biodiversity monitoring and reporting systems, in support of setting of targets, according to national priorities and capacities, and in the monitoring of progress towards them;

(d) Provide advice on the strengthening of linkages between global and national indicator development and reporting;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to invite the Group on Earth Observation Biodiversity Observation Network (GEO-BON), working through organizations conducting biodiversity relevant observations, including, *inter alia*, the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), to prepare an evaluation of existing observation capabilities relevant to the targets contained in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to provide a report in time for the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators for the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

7. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide support to respond to the capacity needs of eligible Parties in developing national targets and monitoring frameworks and to enable the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership to pursue the further development of global headline indicators.

### X/8. United Nations Decade on Biodiversity 2011-2020

The Conference of the Parties,

*Highlighting* the importance of biodiversity for the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals,

*Emphasizing* the need to achieve the full implementation of the objectives of this Convention and other biodiversity-related conventions, organizations and processes,

Reaffirming the importance of raising public awareness on biodiversity related issues,

*Stressing* the need to build on the momentum achieved by the celebration of the International Year of Biodiversity,

1. *Invites* the United Nations General Assembly to consider declaring 2011-2020 the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in cooperation with relevant partners, in particular the secretariats of biodiversity-related conventions:

(a) To encourage full participation of Parties, and all relevant organizations and stakeholders in the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity and their support for implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(b) To take stock of progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan, and related activities of Parties and stakeholders, with a view to including this information in the regular reports of the Secretary-General to the United Nations General Assembly on the implementation of the Convention;

3. *Invites* the Environment Management Group to facilitate cooperation and information exchange among its members in support of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

## X/9. The multi-year programme of work for the Conference of the Parties for the period 2011-2020 and periodicity of meetings

The Conference of the Parties,

Taking into account the priorities defined in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

Adopts the following multi-year programme of work for the Conference of the Parties:

(a) The eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties will take place in 2012 and address, *inter alia*, the following issues:

- A review of progress by Parties in the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, its corresponding goals and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including experience in setting or adapting national targets and the corresponding updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- (ii) A review of progress in providing support to assist Parties, especially developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in implementing the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including, *inter alia*, resource mobilization, capacity-building, stakeholder engagement, communication, education and public awareness and strengthening of the clearing-house mechanism;
- (iii) The further development of tools and guidance for monitoring implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including the use of indicators and milestones at national, regional and global levels;
- (iv) A review of the implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization in support of the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention,<sup>35</sup> focusing on goals 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8;
- (v) Cooperation among international biodiversity-related organizations taking into account, *inter alia*, proposals for: a United Nations Decade on Biodiversity; possible options for cooperation among the Rio conventions, including the preparation of possible joint activities;
- (vi) The need for and possible development of additional mechanisms, ways and means, to enhance existing mechanisms such as the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention, to strengthen the ability of Parties to meet their commitments under the Convention;
- (vii) The implications of the possible establishment of an intergovernmental sciencepolicy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services on the work of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Decision IX/11 B, annex.

- (viii) The in-depth review of the programme of work on island biodiversity;
- (ix) The identification of ways and means to support ecosystem restoration, including the possible development of practical guidance on ecosystem restoration and related issues;
- (x) Review the status and implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization;<sup>36</sup>
- (xi) Other matters arising from the recommendations of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, including technical issues arising from the implementation of the programmes of work and cross-cutting issues;

(b) The twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 2014 or early 2015 could address, *inter alia*, the following issues:

- (i) A review of the updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- (ii) A mid-term review of the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including the programmes of work and progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and specific elements of the programmes of work, as well as contributions to the achievement of relevant 2015 targets of the Millennium Development Goals based, *inter alia*, on the fifth national reports, and the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;
- (iii) A comprehensive review of implementation of its strategy for resource mobilization, including its targets and indicators;
- (iv) A review of progress in providing support to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, pursuant to Article 20, paragraph 2, of the Convention, in implementing the objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including capacity-building and strengthening of the clearing-house mechanism;
- (v) The further development of tools and guidance to assist implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
- (vi) Further consideration of how the implementation of the Convention has supported and has contributed to, and will continue to contribute to, the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- (vii) Liability and redress (decision IX/23, paragraph 4);

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Decision X/1, annex I.

- (viii) Review the status and implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization;
- (ix) Other matters arising from the recommendations of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention and the Open-ended Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, including technical issues arising from the implementation of the programmes of work and crosscutting issues;
- (x) Update of this multi-year programme of work to 2020;

(c) The Conference of the Parties will keep under review the periodicity of its meetings beyond the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and will decide the timing of its meetings until 2020 at its eleventh meeting, taking into account:

- (i) The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the multi-year programme of work for the period 2011-2020, and other relevant meetings and processes;
- (ii) The relationship between the periodicity of the meetings of the Conference of the Parties, and the operations of its subsidiary and other inter-sessional bodies, including the ad hoc open ended working groups;
- (iii) That the periodicity of the meetings of the Conference of the Parties also has implications for the meetings of the protocols to the Convention on Biological Diversity and their decision-making processes;
- (iv) That financial considerations, while relevant, should not be the predominant factor driving decisions related to the multi-year programme of work and periodicity of meetings of the Conference of the Parties and its subsidiary bodies;
- (v) The periodicity of national reports;

(d) Two meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will be held in each intersessional period between the tenth and eleventh and between the eleventh and twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(e) At its fourth meeting, the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation will prepare a message for submission to the 2012 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development ("Rio+20") on the role of biodiversity for sustainable development;

(f) At its meeting in 2020, the Conference of the Parties will conduct a review of the implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including the programmes of work of the Convention as identified by the Conference of the Parties, and make an assessment of progress in the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, based, *inter alia*, on the sixth national reports;

(g) At its meetings, the Conference of the Parties will continue to address standing items consistent with earlier decisions. In addition, some flexibility in the multi-year programme of work is retained in order to accommodate urgent emerging issues.

## X/10. National reporting: review of experience and proposals for the fifth national report

### The Conference of the Parties,

*Re-emphasizing* that national reporting is the obligation for all Parties under Article 26 of the Convention, and that timely submission of national reports by all Parties is essential for reviewing the implementation of the Convention as required in Article 23,

1. *Adopts* the guidelines for the fifth national report as contained in the annex to this decision, *noting* that these may be supplemented by additional guidance from its eleventh meeting;

2. *Decides* that all Parties should submit their fifth national report by 31 March 2014;

3. *Encourages* all Parties to prioritize the preparation of their fifth national report to enable its submission by the deadline established in paragraph 2 above, irrespective of the status of submission of reports requested at previous meetings of the Conference of the Parties;

4. *Requests* those Parties that expect difficulty in meeting the deadline set in paragraph 2 above to initiate the preparation of the report as early as possible to ensure that the report will be submitted by the deadline;

5. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide adequate and timely financial support for the preparation of the fifth and future national reports, and further *requests* the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to ensure that procedures are in place to ensure an early and expeditious disbursement of funds;

6. *Invites* other donors, Governments and multilateral and bilateral agencies to provide financial and technical support to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for preparing their national reports;

7. *Decides* that the fifth national report should:

(a) Focus on the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and progress toward the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, using indicators where possible and feasible, including application, as appropriate, of global headline indicators contained in decision VIII/15 and additional indicators that may be adopted at its eleventh meeting for measuring progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

(b) Include, as appropriate, information concerning contributions of the implementation of the Strategic Plan towards the achievement of relevant Millennium Development Goals;

(c) Allow countries to provide updates on the revision, updating and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and similar strategies, plans and programmes;

(d) Provide an update on the national status and trends of, and threats to, biodiversity, using national biodiversity indicators;

(e) Provide an overall assessment of the national implementation of the Convention, and include suggestions for future priorities at the national and international levels;

8. *Requests* Parties, in preparing their fifth national report, to elaborate on:

(a) Outcomes and impacts of actions taken to implement the Convention at various levels;

(b) Successful experiences and lessons learned from implementation;

(c) Obstacles encountered in implementation;

9. *Also requests* Parties to provide:

(a) An updated account of information provided in the last national report, to reflect changes that have occurred since then;

(b) Quantitative analysis and synthesis on the status of implementation of the Convention in particular the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

10. *Decides* that the fifth national report will use a narrative format where appropriate, combined with use of suggested tools, including tables, charts and questionnaires for statistical analysis, and that the format for the fifth and sixth national reports should be consistent to allow for long-term tracking of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

11. *Encourages* Parties to continue to involve all relevant stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities, in the process of national reporting, and to use the report as a tool for further planning and communication to the public to mobilize additional support for and participation in activities related to implementation of the Convention;

12. *Encourages* Parties to increase synergies in national reporting under biodiversity-related conventions to ensure that national reports comprehensively reflect the national situation and status of implementation, and to avoid unnecessary reporting burdens;

13. *Welcomes* the pilot project supported by the Global Environment Facility, and other relevant projects and initiatives, such as the project developed by the Australian Government in collaboration with the Pacific Regional Environment Programme, to facilitate integrated reporting processes and approaches in the least developed countries and small island developing States, which may provide important lessons for enhancing the reporting capacities of these countries;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme and other partners, to continue facilitating the provision of support to countries, especially the developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the preparation of their fifth national reports;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a resource manual providing further suggestions for the preparation of the fifth national reports, drawing upon, *inter alia*, experience and examples from the fourth national reports, other relevant international work including the outcome of the ad hoc technical expert group on indicators. The resource manual should include suggestions for common formats, tables and charts to aid reporting. A first edition should be available before the end of 2011, and

## UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 149

the manual should be maintained up to date in the light of new information that may become available. The manual should be made available in the six official United Nations languages.

Annex

#### GUIDELINES FOR THE FIFTH NATIONAL REPORT<sup>37</sup>

#### I. INTRODUCTION TO THE GUIDELINES

#### Purposes of reporting and intended use of information from national reports

1. In accordance with Article 26 of the Convention and decision X/10 of the Conference of the Parties, Parties are required to submit their fifth national report by **31 March 2014**.

2. National reports are essential tools in allowing the Conference of the Parties to keep the implementation of the Convention under review, *inter alia*, by providing material for the preparation of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*. The fifth national report provides a key source of information for a mid-term review of the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, which will be undertaken at the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. Perhaps, more importantly, they are important tools for biodiversity planning at the national level, providing the analysis and monitoring necessary to inform decisions on implementation. Finally, they are important communication tools.

#### Structure of the report

3. The guidelines propose that the fifth national report be composed of three main parts:

Part I - An update on biodiversity status, trends, and threats and implications for human well-being.

Part II - The national biodiversity strategy and action plan (NBSAP), its implementation, and the mainstreaming of biodiversity.

Part III - Progress towards the 2015 and 2020 Aichi Biodiversity Targets and contributions to the relevant 2015 Targets of the Millennium Development Goals.

4. Part III draws upon the information in the first two parts of the report to analyse how national actions taken to implement the Convention are contributing to relevant strategic goals and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the updated Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including, as appropriate, how the implementation of the Strategic Plan has contributed and is contributing to the achievement of relevant goals and targets included in the Millennium Development Goals. Together, the three parts form the main body of the report, and should be drawn upon as a whole in preparing the executive summary. The executive summary should highlight the most important findings and conclusions from the report, and will serve as an important communication tool. In addition, Parties may submit annexes or appendices as part of their national report.

5. Throughout the report, Parties are requested to report on the latest developments (i.e., developments that have occurred since the last national report was prepared), including progress achieved towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets with reference to relevant baselines (e.g., 2010). Where possible, Parties are also requested to use indicators and to avoid repeating in detail what has been already covered

 $<sup>^{37}</sup>$  These guidelines may be supplemented by additional guidance from the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties (decision X/10, paragraph 1).

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 151

in earlier national reports. Additionally, Parties should provide more analysis and synthesis than description in their report, supported by evidence and cases of outcomes from the implementation of the Convention and, in particular, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, national biodiversity strategies and action plans and revisions thereon.

#### How to use the guidelines

6. In the fifth national report, Parties are requested to report on national implementation of the Convention in narrative form, where appropriate, structured as substantive and concise answers to a number of key questions. In addition, Parties are encouraged to complement narrative reporting with any tables, charts, figures, graphics and indicators that might help support or better communicate the information presented. A resource manual with detailed suggestions for each part of the report will include some suggested tables or matrices, charts, figures, and indicators for use by Parties.<sup>38</sup> The length of the fifth national report is expected to be at least 40 pages and no more than 100 pages, including appendices I to III. If the report must exceed this limit, Parties are encouraged to append additional information as supplementary material.

7. Parties are requested to adhere to the headings of the main parts of the reports and also to structure the sub-sections of each part according to the questions set out in the guidelines. The structure of each section is flexible. In cases where there are overlaps in the information provided within and among parts or sections, Parties are encouraged to make cross-references in order to avoid repetition.

8. Parties are invited to contact the Secretariat for any clarification on the use of the guidelines or the preparation of the fifth national report. The Secretariat would also welcome feedback on any difficulties encountered in using the guidelines, as well as ideas for improvements. Such information will be used in the development of the supporting tools and also contribute to future reporting cycles.

#### **Processes of preparation**

9. Guidance provided in various decisions of the Conference of the Parties requests Parties to involve stakeholders in the preparation of their national reports, including NGOs, civil society, indigenous and local communities, business, and the media. In addition, the national focal point responsible for preparing national reports is encouraged to work closely with national counterparts responsible for implementation of other related conventions. By coordinating report preparation, the focal points for the various conventions can share data and analysis, ensuring consistency among reports and reducing the overall reporting burden for the country. Such coordination could furthermore enhance opportunities for synergy in the national implementation of related conventions. Parties are invited to provide, in Appendix I of their report, a brief summary on the participatory process followed in preparing the report.

#### Outreach and communication

10. The preparation of national reports is an important opportunity for communicating achievements made in meeting the Convention objectives to the general public and involving them in national implementation. To this end, in addition to involving stakeholders in the preparation of national reports, it is particularly important for Parties, after having submitted their national report, to communicate to the general public the positive outcomes for biodiversity identified in the report, as well as the obstacles and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> The resource manual will be developed and made available to Parties in the course of 2011, and will incorporate ongoing and inter-sessional developments particularly with regard to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the multi-year programme of work and the AHTEG on indicators.

challenges that remain. Various means of communication could be used, including: publicly launching national reports on International Day for Biological Diversity; making national reports accessible to a wider audience through national clearing-house mechanisms or other media; developing and disseminating by-products of national reports.

11. At the international level, the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, which will draw upon information provided in the fifth national reports, will also serve as a communication tool.

### Submission of the fifth national report

12. Parties are required to submit their fifth national report to the Executive Secretary by **31 March 2014,** using the format outlined in these guidelines. The submission of the fifth national report ahead of this deadline is encouraged as this would facilitate the preparation of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, and of other analyses and syntheses that will be made available to the Conference of the Parties and its subsidiary bodies.

13. Parties are requested to submit an original signed copy by post and an electronic copy on diskette/CD-ROM, or by electronic mail, to the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. Electronic copies should be available in a word-processing software and graphic elements provided in separate files to facilitate the electronic publication of the reports.

14. Parties that anticipate any difficulty in submitting the report by the deadline mentioned above are encouraged to initiate the process of the preparation of the report as early as possible to ensure that the report shall be submitted by the deadline.

### II. THE GUIDELINES

#### The executive summary

15. For the purposes of communicating to stakeholders at various levels, Parties should prepare an executive summary of the fifth national report that provides the main messages and key findings of the report. These might be derived from answers to the Questions listed under each Part of the main report. The executive summary should be short and concise, preferably between 6 to 10 pages in length. For example, there could be one (or two) paragraph(s) for each question, with each paragraph containing a "bold" statement about the findings of the report. It should ideally serve as a useful "stand-alone" tool to communicate, educate and raise awareness of biodiversity among the general public, relevant decision-makers and other key stakeholder groups. To this end, Parties are encouraged to include illustrative tables, figures and images. While the executive summary can only be finalized after the three main chapters of this report have been completed, an early draft of the executive summary may serve as a useful outline for the development of the report, helping to clarify the main messages.

#### The main parts of the report

## Part I: An update on biodiversity status, trends, and threats and implications for human well-being

16. This part should answer the following questions:

**Q1:** Why is biodiversity important for your country? Please elaborate on the importance of biodiversity by highlighting contributions of biodiversity and related ecosystem services to human well-being and

socio-economic development, using information from completed and ongoing biodiversity assessments or studies. Where possible provide estimates of economic, social and cultural values (the economic value can be presented in monetary terms or, for example, in numbers of people supported). Also highlight a few examples of exceptional biodiversity and ecosystems in the country.

**Q2:** What major changes have taken place in the status and trends of biodiversity in your country? Focus on changes that have occurred, or that have become known, since the fourth or last national report was prepared. The analysis or synthesis should provide a succinct overview of biodiversity status, trends and threats sufficient to inform decision-makers, rather than an exhaustive assessment of these issues. There is no need to repeat detailed descriptions of your country's biodiversity that were provided in the fourth or previous national reports. However, countries that have not presented a comprehensive analysis of the status and trends of biodiversity in their previous reports could do so in this report. Where possible, show changes in biodiversity or other trends over time and use quantitative indicators (with technical details of the indicators provided in an annex). Also draw upon expert qualitative assessments. Illustrate trends with charts, graphs, figures and tables. Where possible, analyse how actions taken (i.e., actions described in part II) have resulted in changes in biodiversity. Use case-studies to illustrate general points. The case-studies should demonstrate significant reductions in the loss of biodiversity (or a specific component) within a defined scale, and a clear rationale of how this is linked to the actions taken. The case will be most useful if it contains lessons that are more widely applicable.

Q3: What are the main threats to biodiversity? (Or, what are the main causes of the negative changes described in the answer to question two?). For the main biomes and/or components of biodiversity, describe the main direct drivers of biodiversity loss (pressures) and the main indirect drivers (underlying causes) and relate these to the relevant economic sectors. Be specific about the direct drivers (e.g., "dynamite fishing", "coastal development"), but also categorize them (habitat change, climate change, overexploitation, invasive species, pollution), with some detailed analysis.

Q4: What are the impacts of the changes in biodiversity for ecosystem services and the socioeconomic and cultural implications of these impacts? Describe the impacts of declining biodiversity and ecosystems on human well-being, livelihoods, poverty reduction, etc. Consider all relevant and significant ecosystem goods and services.

*Optional question: What are possible future changes for biodiversity and their impacts?* Describe plausible future scenarios for biodiversity in terms of underlying causes, pressures, impacts on biodiversity and implications for human well-being. For example, compare what might happen under "business as usual" policies with what might happen with greater investment in biodiversity and ecosystems. Such scenarios may be simple "what if?" narratives, or based on models if such models are available. Any presentation of future scenarios should describe scientific uncertainties.

## Part II: The national biodiversity strategy and action plan, its implementation, and the mainstreaming of biodiversity

17. This part should answer the following questions:

**Q5:** What are the biodiversity targets set by your country? Describe the measurable targets (for example, for 2020) that have been developed in line with the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. Please provide further updates on the targets if your country has submitted a report to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

**Q6:** How has your national biodiversity strategy and action plan been updated to incorporate these targets and to serve as an effective instrument to mainstream biodiversity? Provide a brief description of your national biodiversity strategy and action plan. If the national biodiversity strategy and action plan has been updated, how does it differ from the previous national biodiversity strategy and action plan? Describe: (i) how the actions contained therein will achieve the targets outlined in the answer to question five; (ii) how it will contribute to the achievement of Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020; (iii) how it will address the threats to biodiversity identified in the answer to question three; and (iv) how it addresses the guidance provided in decision IX/8. Describe in particular how the biodiversity strategy and action plan will achieve the integration of biodiversity considerations into broader national plans, programmes and policies, economic and social sectors and levels of government.

Q7: What actions has your country taken to implement the Convention since the fourth report and what have been the outcomes of these actions? Describe relevant legislation, policies, institutional and cooperative mechanisms, and funding. Where relevant, link these actions to outcomes in terms of the status and trends of biodiversity and implications for human well-being. Use case studies and, as appropriate, cross-reference to the answer to question two. Indicate how the actions relate to the various programmes of work and cross-cutting issues of the Convention (with details provided in appendix III), particularly those selected in the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties for indepth review at the eleventh and twelfth meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention. Highlight any obstacles to implementation (including lack of capacity, human and financial resources). Note that if your biodiversity strategy and action plan has been recently updated, most of the actions reported may relate to the previous version.

**Q8:** How effectively has biodiversity been mainstreamed into relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral strategies, plans and programmes? Describe how biodiversity is reflected in poverty reduction strategies and other key cross-cutting policy instruments, and into the various economic sectors (which sectors (and ministries) integrate biodiversity well and which do not?). Describe also how biodiversity is integrated into planning mechanisms. Describe actions taken and outcomes achieved by each sector to implement biodiversity actions included in their respective strategies, plans and programmes. Which tools are used (e.g., ecosystem approach, biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment and strategic environmental assessment, spatial planning, etc.)? Describe also how synergies are achieved at the national level in the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) and other relevant conventions. Describe also how biodiversity is considered in international and/or transboundary cooperation, including South-South cooperation.

**Q9.** How fully has your national biodiversity strategy and action plan been implemented? Analyse the extent to which the national biodiversity strategy and action plan has been implemented. For example, what proportion of the planned activities has been carried out and to what extent have the objectives been met. Identify the remaining challenges for implementation. (Note that if your national biodiversity strategy and action plan has been recently updated, this analysis will relate primarily to the previous version of the national biodiversity strategy and action plan).

# Part III: Progress towards the 2020 Aichi Biodiversity Targets and contributions to the relevant 2015 Targets of the Millennium Development Goals

18. This part should draw upon parts I and II to answer the following questions:

Q10: What progress has been made by your country towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Biodiversity Targets? Drawing upon information in

parts I and II, analyse the progress towards each of the 2020 targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as well as towards the overall mission of the Plan. Also indicate progress towards the national targets referred to in the answer to question five (i.e., national actions taken to achieve each target and outcomes achieved). Where possible, use quantitative indicators including the application, as appropriate, of global headline indicators contained in decision VIII/15, as well as additional indicators for measuring progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets that may be adopted at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties. Technical details of the indicators may provided in an appendix. Also draw upon expert qualitative assessments. You may wish to use a simple "traffic-light" scheme or similar illustrative tool to give an overall assessment of progress.

**Q11:** What has been the contribution of actions to implement the Convention towards the achievement of the relevant 2015 targets of the Millennium Development Goals in your country? In order to highlight the importance of biodiversity for achieving broader national objectives, and drawing upon, as appropriate, information in parts I and II, analyse how the actions taken to implement the Convention, particularly the implementation of the 2015 milestones and Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, have contributed or are contributing to the achievement of relevant 2015 targets of the Millennium Development Goals, as well as to the Millennium Development Goals overall.

**Q12:** What lessons have been learned from the implementation of the Convention in your country? Provide an analysis of lessons learned from implementation, highlighting examples of successful and less successful actions taken, including remaining challenges. Also provide suggestions for actions that need to be taken at the national, regional and global levels to further enhance implementation of the Convention at the national level and, in particular, to achieve the strategic goals and targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

### Annexes and appendices

19. Use annexes and appendices to provide detailed or supporting information that is not necessary in the main report. Annexes and appendices may be bound separately to limit the size of the main report. Suggested appendices are listed here:

Appendix I - Information concerning the reporting Party and preparation of the fifth national *report*. Please provide information on the process used to prepare this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.

Appendix II - Further sources of information. Parties should provide sources of information on national implementation, such as website addresses, publications, databases and national reports submitted to other related conventions, forums and organizations.

Appendix III - National implementation of the thematic programmes of work and plans under the Convention on Biological Diversity or decisions of the Conference of the Parties related to cross-cutting issues. Parties could use a table or matrix<sup>39</sup> to highlight how national actions taken to implement the national biodiversity strategy and action plan, activities related to mainstreaming and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets have contributed or are contributing to goals, targets and activities suggested in the thematic programmes of work and plans or decisions related to cross-cutting issues, particularly those

 $<sup>^{39}</sup>$  The table or matrix will be developed and provided to Parties in the reference manual for the fifth national report referred to in paragraph 6 above.

selected in the post-2010 multi-year programme of work of the Convention for in-depth review at the eleventh and twelfth meetings of the Conference of the Parties. Parties could focus on those thematic areas and cross-cutting issues that are nationally-relevant and important.

# X/11. Science-policy interface on biodiversity, ecosystem services and human wellbeing and consideration of the outcome of the intergovernmental meetings

# The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* its decisions VIII/9 and IX/15, and in particular, *reaffirming* that a regular assessment is needed to provide decision-makers with the necessary information base for adaptive management and to promote the necessary political will for action in addressing biodiversity loss and the degradation of ecosystems and ecosystem services and their implications for human well-being,

*Recalling* the functions of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, as set out in Article 25 of the Convention and as further elaborated in its consolidated *modus operandi*,<sup>40</sup> which is to provide the Conference of the Parties and, as appropriate, its other subsidiary bodies, with timely advice relating to the implementation of the Convention, *inter alia* by providing assessments of the status of biological diversity and of the types of measures taken in accordance with the provisions of the Convention,

*Reaffirming* the need to strengthen the role of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in this regard,

1. *Welcomes* the outcome of the third ad hoc intergovernmental and multi-stakeholder meeting on an intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services, held in Busan, Republic of Korea, from 7 to 11 June 2010,<sup>41</sup> and its conclusion that an intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services should be established;

2. *Noting* that 2010 is the International Year of Biodiversity, *encourages* the United Nations General Assembly at its sixty-fifth session to consider the establishment of the intergovernmental science-policy platform at the earliest opportunity;

3. *Emphasizes* the need for the proposed intergovernmental platform to follow the guidance provided by Governments in the outcome of the Busan meeting and be responsive to, *inter alia*, the needs of the Convention, and to thereby strengthen the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in the delivery of its mandate;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, to consider, once the arrangements and modalities for the intergovernmental platform are decided, how the Convention could make full and effective use of the platform, seeking complementarity and avoiding duplication between the work of the Convention, in particular the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, and the proposed platform, and to report thereon to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body for Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice before the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Decision VIII/10.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> IPBES/3/3, annex.

# X/12. Ways and means to improve the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* the consolidated *modus operandi* of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice contained in annex III to decision VIII/10 and, in particular, paragraph 4, which states that the Subsidiary Body shall endeavour to constantly improve the quality of its scientific, technical and technological advice by improving scientific, technical and technological input into, debate at, and work of, meetings of the Subsidiary Body,

*Bearing in mind* the adoption, at its tenth meeting, of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties for the period 2011-2020 and *noting* other global developments in the field of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use, including ecosystem services,

*Noting* that an intergovernmental science-policy platform on biodiversity and ecosystem services could be responsive to the needs of the Convention, thereby strengthening the Subsidiary Body on Technical and Technological Advice,

1. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to take into account the need to focus its work, in particular, on the scientific and technical aspects of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the multi-year programme of work, under the authority of and in accordance with the guidance laid down by the Conference of the Parties, upon its request;

2. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant partners, subject to availability of funds, and where possible in conjunction with other events, to organize training workshops for national focal points for the Subsidiary Body based on an assessment of their training needs, so as to assist Parties in implementing the three objectives of the Convention;

3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to encourage and support members of the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body and the national focal points to organize and coordinate online consultations to facilitate regional consultation on matters to be discussed at upcoming meetings of the Subsidiary Body;

4. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary in collaboration with the members of the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body, to prepare a reference manual to serve as guidance for national focal points of the Subsidiary Body, Bureau members, and delegates, and including a compilation of existing documents, *inter alia* an updated *modus operandi* (including the procedure for the identification of new and emerging issues<sup>42</sup>), functions of the national focal points and Bureau members, peer-review process for preparation of working documents, process of meetings and products, etc., and to make it available through the clearing-house mechanism and through the focal points for the Convention, to be regularly updated;

5. *Encourages* the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body, subject to the availability of funds, to convene joint meetings with the bureaus of the subsidiary bodies of the Rio conventions as well as with

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> See decision IX/29, section II.

relevant biodiversity-related conventions meetings to promote synergies and collaboration as per the relevant decisions of the Rio conventions;<sup>43</sup>

6. *Recalling* paragraph 5 of decision IX/29, *requests* the Executive Secretary to streamline the texts of suggested draft recommendations for submission to the Subsidiary Body and *encourages* Parties to make these recommendations as short as possible so that the actions required are clear;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funds, to make available documents, such as Technical Series, newsletters and other information documents of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and where possible, to make available executive summaries for information documents introduced under items on the agenda for meetings of the Subsidiary Body, as early as possible, in all United Nations languages, in order to facilitate the dissemination of knowledge as well as ensure a more comprehensive scientific review of these technical documents.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> UNFCCC decision 13/CP.8, paragraph 2; UNCCD decision 7/COP.5, paragraph 5 and decision 15/COP.6, annex 2.

## X/13. New and emerging issues

# The Conference of the Parties

1. *Decides* not to add any of the proposed new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity to the agenda of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

2. Noting decision IX/29 which sets out the criteria for new and emerging issues, and *recognizing* that the issues of ocean acidification, Arctic biodiversity, ocean noise, and ground level ozone meet the criteria set out by the Conference of the Parties for consideration as new and emerging issues and *further recognizing* that ocean acidification and ocean noise do not constitute new issues, *requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to:

(a) Consider the impacts of ocean acidification on marine biodiversity and habitats as part of the ongoing activities under the programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, in accordance with the provision in paragraph 4 of decision IX/20;

(b) Take into account, in the implementation of the programmes of work on protected areas and on marine and coastal biodiversity, the impact of ocean noise on marine protected areas and to consider the scientific information on underwater noise and its impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats that will be made available by the Executive Secretary prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

3. *Invites* the Arctic Council to provide relevant information and assessments of Arctic biodiversity, in particular information generated through the Circumpolar Biodiversity Monitoring Program (CBMP) of the Arctic Council's Conservation of Arctic Flora and Fauna Working Group, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to submit information on synthetic biology and geo-engineering, for the consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, in accordance with the procedures of decision IX/29, while applying the precautionary approach to the field release of synthetic life, cell or genome into the environment;

5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to consider the issues identified as possible new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources when implementing existing programmes of work, guidelines and principles under the Convention as well as under other forums and processes;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, when inviting future submissions of proposals for new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources, to encourage Parties and other proponents to follows the terms and procedures in decision IX/29;

7. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to invite relevant organizations to submit, in accordance with the procedures of decision IX/29, technical information on the impact of ground-level ozone on biodiversity and compile this information and report to the Subsidiary Body at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties so as to facilitate consideration of the available scientific information concerning the impact of ground-level ozone on biodiversity.

## X/14. Retirement of decisions

### The Conference of the Parties

1. *Decides* to maintain the interval for review regarding the retirement of decisions at eight years following the adoption of a decision;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make proposals to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting regarding the retirement of decisions and elements of decisions taken at its seventh meeting, and to communicate such proposals to Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations at least six months prior to its eleventh meeting;

3. *Decides* to retire the decisions and elements of decisions adopted at its fifth and sixth meetings listed in the annex to the present decision;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue the practice of maintaining the full text of all decisions on the Secretariat website while indicating those decisions and elements of decisions that have been retired.

#### Annex

## DECISIONS AND ELEMENTS OF DECISIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES AT ITS FIFTH AND SIXTH MEETING WHICH COULD BE RETIRED

#### Decisions of the fifth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

Decision V/1 Decision V/2, paragraphs 1 and 3-8 Decision V/3 Decision V/4, paragraphs 1-20 and annex I Decision V/5, paragraphs 1-2, 8, 20-21 and 28-29 Decision V/6, paragraphs 4-5 Decision V/7, paragraphs 1-3 and 5 Decision V/8, paragraphs 3-5, 13 and 15-16 Decision V/9, paragraphs 2-4 and 6 Decision V/10 Decision V/11, paragraphs 2-3, 7-8 and 17 Decision V/12 Decision V/13, paragraph 1 Decision V/14 Decision V/16, paragraphs 6 and 8-9 Decision V/17, paragraphs 1-3, 5 and 7 (c) and (d) Decision V/18 Decision V/19, paragraphs 2-4 and 8 Decision V/20, paragraphs 4, 6, 10-17, 23, 27-28, 29 (b) and (e), 30-33 and 37-40 Decision V/21, paragraphs 1 and 6-11 Decision V/22, paragraphs 1-5, 9, 11-17, 19 and 21 Decision V/23, paragraphs 6-9 Decision V/24, paragraphs 1-3 and 7 Decision V/25 Decision V/26 A, paragraph 15 Decision V/27

Decision V/28 Decision V/29

#### Decisions of the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

Decision VI/1, paragraphs 1-5 and 7 Decision VI/2, paragraphs 1-3 and 5 Decision VI/4 Decision VI/5, paragraphs 4-6, 14-15, 17 and 21 Decision VI/6, paragraphs 1, 3 and 6 Decision VI/8, paragraphs 2 and 8 Decision VI/10, paragraphs 1, 4, 6-9, 12-19, 22, 25 and 28 Decision VI/11 paragraph 1 Decision VI/13, paragraphs 1-5 Decision VI/14 Decision VI/15, paragraphs 1 and 5-7 Decision VI/16, paragraphs 1-4 and 11 (g) Decision VI/17, paragraphs 1, 9 and 11 Decision VI/18 Decision VI/19 paragraph 4 Decision VI/20, paragraphs 2-3, 14-18, 28, 31 and 37 Decision VI/22, paragraphs 1-8, 19 (a), (b), (d) and (f), 26-27, 41-43 and 45 Decision VI/23, paragraphs 9 and 32 Decision VI/24 A, paragraphs 1 and 8 Decision VI/24 B, paragraphs 1-2 and 6 and 8 Decision VI/24 D, paragraph 8 Decision VI/25, paragraphs 1-4, 7 and 10 Decision VI/26, paragraphs 1 and 4 Decision VI/27 A, paragraphs 9 and 13 Decision VI/27 B, paragraphs 1-11 and 16-19 Decision VI/28 Decision VI/29, paragraphs 1-3, 5, 7-8 and 10-29 Decision VI/30 Decision VI/31 Decision VI/32

# X/15. Scientific and technical cooperation and the clearing-house mechanism

The Conference of the Parties,

*Having considered* the report and recommendations prepared by the Executive Secretary in consultation with the informal advisory committee of the clearing-house mechanism,<sup>44</sup>

Appreciating the progress made so far by the Parties and the Executive Secretary in the implementation of the clearing-house mechanism,

*Taking into account* the updated Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 which reaffirms the important supporting role of the clearing-house mechanism in the implementation of the Convention,

1. *Adopts* the mission, goals, and objectives of the clearing-house mechanism for the period 2011-2020 annexed to this decision, and *welcomes* the priority activities for the intersessional period in annex II to the progress report of the Executive Secretary as well as other suggestions for further development;<sup>45</sup>

2. *Encourages* Parties to:

(a) Continue to take the necessary steps to establish, strengthen, and ensure the sustainability of, national clearing-house mechanisms (goal 2), and to implement, as appropriate, the activities mentioned in annex II to document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/15;

(b) Contribute, whenever possible, to cooperation initiatives aiming at developing regional, subregional, thematic, or national clearing-house mechanisms;

(c) Include support for the clearing-house mechanism when requesting funding from the Global Environment Facility for updating and implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

3. *Encourages* relevant partners to further contribute to the expansion of the clearing-house mechanism network and services (goal 3);

4. *Requests* that the Executive Secretary and the Global Environment Facility cooperate to facilitate access to funding for the clearing-house mechanism as a key component to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as well as the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to available resources, to:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/15.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> The following additional suggestions will be included in the list of priority activities:

<sup>(</sup>a) Promote networking of Parties and partners by linking the central and national clearing-house mechanisms;

<sup>(</sup>b) Analyse and disseminate concrete and practical information as well as best practices on ongoing activities that support, facilitate, or promote technology transfer as well as scientific and technological cooperation;

<sup>(</sup>c) Enhance the accessibility of national clearing-house mechanism websites through the involvement of inter-institutional steering committees with the participation of relevant organizations and stakeholders;

<sup>(</sup>d) Evaluate the effectiveness of information services contributing to the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

(a) Further develop the information services provided by the central clearing-house mechanism (goal 1);

(b) Prepare, in consultation with the informal advisory committee and interested Parties, a realistic work programme for the clearing-house mechanism, in line with the adopted Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(c) Explore, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, relevant partners and members of the Conservation Commons, ways to promote free and open access to data and information for conservation purposes, and report back on progress at the next meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(d) Further improve the Convention's website, and make this website readable in all United Nations languages.

#### Annex

## MISSION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE CLEARING-HOUSE MECHANISM FOR THE PERIOD 2011-2020

#### MISSION

To contribute significantly to the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, through effective information services and other appropriate means in order to promote and facilitate scientific and technical cooperation, knowledge sharing, and information exchange, and to establish a fully operational network of Parties and partners.

## **GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

Goal 1: The central clearing-house mechanism provides effective global information services to facilitate the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

- 1.1. The CBD Secretariat has the capacity to sustain an effective central clearing-house mechanism.
- 1.2. A high-quality CBD website is available in all United Nations languages.
- 1.3. Effective information exchange services are fully operational.
- 1.4. The CBD Secretariat facilitates the development of a network of experts and practitioners among Parties and partners.
- 1.5. Guidance is available for Parties and partners to exchange information through the clearing-house mechanism network.

# Goal 2: National clearing-house mechanisms provide effective information services to facilitate the implementation of the national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

- 2.1. All Parties have the capacity to sustain effective national clearing-house mechanisms.
- 2.2. High-quality national clearing-house mechanism websites are available.
- 2.3. National information is exchanged through the clearing-house mechanism network.
- 2.4. Parties collaborate and share knowledge through the clearing-house mechanism network.
- 2.5. Partners and the CBD Secretariat have contributed to the development of national clearing-house mechanisms.

#### Goal 3: Partners significantly expand the clearing-house mechanism network and services.

- 3.1. Partners can sustain their participation in the clearing-house mechanism.
- 3.2. High-quality regional and thematic clearing-house mechanism websites are available.
- 3.3. Partner information is exchanged through the clearing-house mechanism network.
- 3.4. Partners collaborate and share knowledge through the clearing-house mechanism network.

## X/16. Technology transfer and cooperation

## The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Recognizing* the potential contribution of a Biodiversity Technology Initiative (BTI) to promoting and supporting the effective access to and transfer of relevant technology among Parties to the Convention, as essential elements for the attainment of the three objectives of the Convention, *emphasizes* that:

- (a) Such a Biodiversity Technology Initiative needs to:
  - (i) Provide support to the implementation of the relevant provisions of the Convention, the programme of work on technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation,<sup>46</sup> taking into account the strategy for the practical implementation of the programme of work,<sup>47</sup> as well as of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;
  - (ii) Be demand-driven, well-defined, and be based on the technology needs, in particular, new technologies, identified by recipient countries;
  - Be driven through the active and balanced participation of developed countries and developing countries, including the least developed and small island developing States among them, as well as countries with economies in transition;
  - (iv) Be adequately funded, and contribute to leveraging new and additional funding, without constituting an additional financial burden for developing countries;
  - (v) Provide and leverage increased capacity-building and training for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, on pertinent issues related to technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation under the Convention;
  - (vi) Create an enabling environment that aims to remove technical, legislative and administrative barriers to technology transfer and technology adaptation, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations;
  - (vii) Take into account that the participation, approval and involvement of women, indigenous and local communities and all relevant stakeholders is key for the successful transfer of technology of relevance to the Convention;
  - (viii) Build on, and cooperate with, existing processes and initiatives, including sectoral programmes and initiatives, such as, where relevant, the International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development (IAASTD), with a view to promoting synergy and avoiding the duplication of work;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Decision VII/29, annex.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Decision IX/14, annex.

(b) Issues such as the nature, structure, governance, funding arrangements, institutional host, etc., need to be further considered in due detail when establishing the initiative;

2. *Recognizing* the need to further identify gaps in the work of existing processes and initiatives, including sectoral initiatives, with a view to fully realizing synergies and avoiding duplication of work by a prospective Biodiversity Technology Initiative;

(a) *Invites* Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant international organizations and initiatives, research institutions and the business sector, to submit to the Executive Secretary information on activities currently being undertaken by international, regional or national organizations and initiatives, including sectoral organizations and initiatives, which support, facilitate, regulate or promote technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation of relevance to the Convention, such as on:

- (i) Support for technology needs assessments and regulations, including capacitybuilding for technology assessments;
- (ii) Pertinent capacity-building and training courses;
- (iii) Pertinent seminars and symposia;
- (iv) Information dissemination;
- Other implementation activities including match-making and catalysing or facilitating the establishment of research-centre networks, alliances or consortia, joint ventures, twinning arrangements, or other proven mechanisms, on technologies of relevance to the Convention;

(b) *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funds, to analyse and disseminate this information through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, and other communication mechanisms, with a view to providing concrete and practical information as well as best practices on ongoing activities that support, facilitate, or promote technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation of relevance to the Convention, and to identify gaps in existing work as well as opportunities to fill these gaps and/or promote synergies;

(c) *Invites* interested Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant international organizations and initiatives, research institutions and the business sector, taking into account paragraph 1 above and the information provided in accordance with paragraphs 2 (a) and 2 (b) above, to consider supporting the establishment of a Biodiversity Technology Initiative;

3. *Recalling* the importance, as underlined in the preamble to its decision VIII/12, of developing specific approaches to technology transfer and technological and scientific cooperation to address the prioritized needs of countries based on the priorities in national biodiversity strategies and action plans and to link technology needs assessments to those priorities, while avoiding non-specific, global approaches to this issue:

(a) *Invites* Parties to consider including the preparation of technology needs assessments in the *revision* and updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to submit their technology needs assessments to the Executive Secretary;

(b) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse the technology needs *assessments* received, taking into account the gap analysis prepared pursuant to paragraph 2 (b) above, to disseminate them through the clearing-house mechanism, and to make the compilation and analysis available to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;

(c) *Invites* funding institutions, including the Global Environment Facility, to provide financial support to the preparation of such technology needs assessments;

4. *Welcomes* the contribution of the United Nations Environment Programme, under its Bali Strategic Plan for Technology Support and Capacity-building,<sup>48</sup> in promoting technology transfer under the Convention, and *invites* the United Nations Environment Programme to continue its cooperation with the Executive Secretary in supporting the implementation of the programme of work on technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> UNEP/IEG/IGSP/3/4, annex.

# X/17. Consolidated update of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020

## The Conference of the Parties,

*Recognizing* the critical role of plants in supporting ecosystem resilience, provision of ecosystem services; adapting to and mitigating environmental challenges *inter alia*, climate change, and for supporting human well-being,

*Welcoming* the efforts made by some Parties in developing national responses and/or mainstreaming these targets, including the regional response from Europe to update the European Plant Conservation Strategy using the framework of this Strategy,

*Recalling* that the national implementation of the Strategy contributes to the Millennium Development Goals, especially on poverty reduction (goal 1), the health crisis (goal 6) and environmental sustainability (goal 7),

Acknowledging the efforts that have been put in place by partners, international organizations and other stakeholders to contribute to the achievement of the targets and to build capacity for the implementation of the Strategy,

*Welcoming* the Plant Conservation Report, available in all the six United Nations languages, as a concise overview of the progress made in implementing the Strategy, and *recognizing* the contribution of the Government of Ireland to the preparation and dissemination of the Report,

Aware that while significant progress has been made in implementing the Strategy at all levels, further work will be necessary in the period beyond 2010 to achieve the goals set out in the Strategy,

1. *Decides* to adopt the consolidated update of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, including the outcome-oriented global targets for the period 2011-2020, contained in the annex below, and to pursue the implementation of the Strategy as part of the broader framework of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

2. *Emphasizes* that the outcome-oriented global targets for 2011–2020 should be viewed as a flexible framework within which national and/or regional targets may be developed, according to national priorities and capacities, and taking into account differences in plant diversity between countries;

3. *Emphasizes* the need for capacity-building, particularly in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, to facilitate implementation of the Strategy;

4. *Stresses* the urgent need to mobilize, in line with the strategy for resource mobilization of the Convention, the necessary financial, technical and human resources and strengthen capacity and partnerships in order to achieve the targets of this Strategy;

5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, the financial mechanism, and funding organizations to provide adequate, timely and sustainable support to the implementation of the Strategy, especially by developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition;

6. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to:

(a) Develop or update national and, regional targets as appropriate, and, where appropriate, to incorporate them into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to align the further implementation of the Strategy with national and/or regional efforts to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020; and

(b) Recalling paragraph 6 of decision VII/10, to appoint national focal points for the Strategy where they have not been appointed, with a view to enhancing national implementation;

7. *Also invites* relevant international and regional organizations to:

(a) Endorse the updated Strategy and to contribute to its implementation, including by promoting common efforts towards halting the loss of plant diversity;

(b) Support national and regional efforts to achieve the targets of the Strategy through facilitation of capacity-building, technology transfer, information sharing and resource mobilization;

(c) Support the development of specific toolkits for local protected area managers and compilation of case-studies to illustrate best management practices in halting decline in traditional knowledge associated with plant resources;

8. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to promote the implementation of the Strategy by all relevant sectors at national level in harmony with the updated Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and other instruments, protocols and initiatives of the Convention, including the Strategic Plan of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;

9. *Decides* to undertake a mid-term review of the implementation of the consolidated update of the Strategy and its targets in 2015, in tandem with the mid-term review of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the review of the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

10. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation and other partners and relevant organizations, and subject to the availability of the necessary resources to:

(a) Further develop, with the flexible coordination mechanism, the technical rationales, milestones and indicators for the updated Strategy, consistent with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, for review by the Subsidiary Body on the Scientific, Technical and Technological Matters at its fifteenth meeting;

(b) Develop, by 2012, an online version of the toolkit for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation in all United Nations official languages, including by convening a workshop to define the purpose, context, producers, users and evaluation of implementation of the toolkit, taking into account also the outline developed by the third meeting of the Liaison Group to facilitate and promote the development and updating of national and regional responses and to enhance national/regional implementation;

(c) Organize regional capacity-building and training workshops on national, subregional and regional implementation of the Strategy, as much as possible, in conjunction with other relevant workshops; and

(d) Raise awareness about the contribution of the activities carried out as part of the implementation of the Strategy beyond 2010 in achieving the Millennium Development Goals, and contributing to human well-being and sustainable development;

11. *Invites* the Executive Secretary to recommend measures for enhanced national implementation of the Strategy and integrate the implementation of the Strategy with other programmes, instruments, protocols, and initiatives of the Convention, including harmonization with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its implementation measures;

12. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Ireland, the Government of Spain, the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, Botanic Gardens Conservation International (BGCI), the Royal Botanic Gardens Kew, Chicago Botanic Gardens, and Durban Botanic Gardens, for supporting activities related to the development of the updated Strategy as well as the Boeing company for supporting regional meetings;

13. *Expresses its gratitude* to Botanic Gardens Conservation International for the secondment of a Programme Officer to the Secretariat to support the implementation of the Strategy up to 2010.

#### Annex

#### UPDATED GLOBAL STRATEGY FOR PLANT CONSERVATION 2011-2020

#### A. VISION

#### Without plants, there is no life. The functioning of the planet, and our survival, depends upon

#### plants. The Strategy seeks to halt the continuing loss of plant diversity.

1. Our vision is of a positive, sustainable future where human activities support the diversity of plant life (including the endurance of plant genetic diversity, survival of plant species and communities and their associated habitats and ecological associations), and where in turn the diversity of plants support and improve our livelihoods and well-being.

#### **B.** MISSION STATEMENT

2. The Global Strategy for Plant Conservation is a catalyst for working together at all levels - local, national, regional and global - to understand, conserve and use sustainably the world's immense wealth of plant diversity whilst promoting awareness and building the necessary capacities for its implementation.

#### C. OBJECTIVES

3. The Global Strategy for Plant Conservation addresses the challenges posed by threats to plant diversity. The overall purpose of the Strategy is to achieve the three objectives of the Convention, particularly for Plant diversity, taking into consideration Article 8(j) of the Convention and the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.

4. The Strategy considers plants in the terrestrial, inland water and marine environments. Further, the Strategy applies to the three primary levels of biological diversity as recognized by the Convention, hence plant genetic diversity, plant species and communities and their associated habitats and ecosystems.

5. While the Strategy addresses the plant kingdom with main focus on higher plants, and other welldescribed groups such as bryophytes and pteridophytes; Parties, other Governments and other relevant stakeholders may consider developing conservation strategies for other groups such as algae and fungi (including lichen-forming species).

6. The implementation of the Strategy should be considered within the broader framework of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. Similarly, the mechanisms required to enable Parties, partners and other stakeholders to effectively implement the Convention and to monitor progress in implementation under this new Strategic Plan will be also relevant for this Strategy.

7. The Strategy consists of the following five objectives:

- (a) *Objective I*: Plant diversity is well understood, documented and recognized;
- (b) *Objective II*: Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved;
- (c) *Objective III*: Plant diversity is used in a sustainable and equitable manner;

(d) *Objective IV*: Education and awareness about plant diversity, its role in sustainable livelihoods and importance to all life on Earth is promoted;

(e) *Objective V*: The capacities and public engagement necessary to implement the Strategy have been developed.

## D. RATIONALE FOR THE STRATEGY

8. Plants are universally recognized as a vital component of the world's biological diversity and an essential resource for the planet. In addition to the cultivated plant species used for food, timber and fibres, many wild plants have great economic and cultural importance and potential, as future crops and commodities more so as humanity grapples with the emerging challenges of environmental and climate change. Plants play a key role in maintaining the planet's basic environmental balance and ecosystem stability and provide an irreplaceable component of the habitats for the world's animal life. At present, a complete inventory of the plants of the world has not been assembled, but it is estimated that the total number of vascular plant species may be of the order of 400,000.<sup>49</sup>

9. Of urgent concern is the fact that many plant species, communities, and their ecological interactions, including the many relationships between plant species and human communities and cultures, are in danger of extinction, threatened by such human-induced factors as, *inter alia*, climate change, habitat loss and transformation, over-exploitation, alien invasive species, pollution, clearing for agriculture and other development,. If this loss is not stemmed, countless opportunities to develop new solutions to pressing economic, social, health and industrial problems will also be lost. Furthermore, plant diversity is of special concern to indigenous and local communities, and these communities have a vital role to play in addressing the loss of plant diversity.

10. If efforts are made at all levels to fully implement this updated Strategy: (i) societies around the world will be able to continue to rely upon plants for ecosystem goods and services, including food, medicines, clean water, climate amelioration, rich, productive landscapes, energy sources, and a healthy atmosphere; (ii) humanity will secure the ability to fully utilize the potential of plants to mitigate and adapt to climate change recognizing the role of plant diversity in maintaining the resilience of ecosystems; (iii) the risk of plant extinctions because of human activities will be greatly diminished, and the genetic diversity of plants safeguarded; (iv) the rich evolutionary legacy of plant diversity will be used sustainably and benefits arising are shared equitably to solve pressing problems, support livelihoods and improve human well-being; (v) the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local human communities that depend on plant diversity will be recognized, respected, preserved and maintained; and (vi) people everywhere will be aware of the urgency of plant conservation and will understand that plants support their lives and that everyone has a role to play in plant conservation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> Paton, Alan J.; Brummitt, Neil; Govaerts, Rafaël; Harman, Kehan; Hinchcliffe, Sally; Allkin, Bob; Lughadha, Eimear Nic. 2008. Target 1 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation: a working list of all known plant species—progress and prospects. Taxon, Volume 57, Number 2, May 2008, pp. 602-611(10).

## E. GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF THE GLOBAL STRATEGY FOR PLANT CONSERVATION

11. The sixteen outcome clear, stable, long-term targets adopted at global level provide guidance for setting national plant targets. These targets are to be understood in a pragmatic rather than a literal way. They aim to be strategic, rather than comprehensive.

12. Regional components of the Strategy might be developed, perhaps using a biogeographical approach.

13. The implementation of the Strategy should be considered within the broader framework of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. The pressures on biodiversity and the underlying causes of biodiversity loss affect plants as much as other components of biodiversity. The elements covered in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 are therefore not detailed for the updated Global Strategy for Plant Conservation but should be seen as complementary components that are essential for the effective implementation of the Strategy.

# F. THE TARGETS – 2011-2020

# Objective I: Plant diversity is well understood, documented and recognized

*Target 1*: An online flora of all known plants.

*Target 2*: An assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, as far as possible, to guide conservation action.

*Target 3*: Information, research and associated outputs, and methods necessary to implement the Strategy developed and shared.

# **Objective II:** Plant diversity is urgently and effectively conserved

*Target 4*: At least 15 per cent of each ecological region or vegetation type secured through effective management and/or restoration.

*Target 5*: At least 75 per cent of the most important areas for plant diversity of each ecological region protected with effective management in place for conserving plants and their genetic diversity.

*Target 6*: At least 75 per cent of production lands in each sector managed sustainably, consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.

Target 7: At least 75 per cent of known threatened plant species conserved in situ.

*Target 8*: At least 75 per cent of threatened plant species in *ex situ* collections, preferably in the country of origin, and at least 20 per cent available for recovery and restoration programmes.

*Target 9*: 70 per cent of the genetic diversity of crops including their wild relatives and other socioeconomically valuable plant species conserved, while respecting, preserving and maintaining associated indigenous and local knowledge.

*Target 10*: Effective management plans in place to prevent new biological invasions and to manage important areas for plant diversity that are invaded.

## Objective III. Plant diversity is used in a sustainable and equitable manner

Target 11: No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.

Target 12: All wild harvested plant-based products sourced sustainably.

*Target 13*: Indigenous and local knowledge innovations and practices associated with plant resources maintained or increased, as appropriate, to support customary use, sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care.

# *Objective IV:* Education and awareness about plant diversity, its role in sustainable livelihoods and importance to all life on earth is promoted

*Target 14*: The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, education and public awareness programmes.

# *Objective V:* The capacities and public engagement necessary to implement the Strategy have been developed

*Target 15*: The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities sufficient according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.

*Target 16:* Institutions, networks and partnerships for plant conservation established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels to achieve the targets of this Strategy.

# G. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGY

14. Measures to implement the Strategy will need to be put in place at international, regional, national, and subnational levels. This includes the development of national targets and their incorporation into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans. National targets will vary from country to country according to differences in levels of plant diversity and national priorities. Multilateral and bilateral funding agencies should consider putting in place policies and procedures to ensure that their funding activities are supportive of and do not run counter to the strategy and its targets.

15. The Strategy should be implemented in harmony with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and with other programmes of work, instruments and protocols, and initiatives of the Convention. In addition, it will be necessary to develop a monitoring framework for the Strategy for the period 2011-2020 including a review and harmonization of the indicators and milestones consistent with the processes under the biodiversity indicators framework of the Convention.

16. In order to ensure that progress in implementation is not constrained by limited funding and lack of training workshops there will be a need to backstop the updated strategy with sufficient human, technical and financial resources in order to achieve the targets by 2020. Therefore, in addition to the Parties to the Convention, further development and implementation of the strategy should involve a range of actors, including: (i) international initiatives (e.g., international conventions, intergovernmental organizations, United Nations agencies, multilateral aid agencies); (ii) members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, (iii) conservation and research organizations (including protected-area management boards, botanic gardens, gene banks, universities, research institutes, non-governmental organizations and networks of non-governmental organizations); (iv) communities and major groups (including indigenous and local

communities, farmers, women, youth); (v) governments (central, regional, local authorities); and (vi) the private sector.

# X/18. Communication, education and public awareness and the International Year of Biodiversity

### The Conference of the Parties,

*Noting with appreciation* the voluntary contributions provided for the programme of work on communication, education and public awareness (CEPA) during the biennium, and for the celebration of the International Year of Biodiversity, notably by the Governments of Japan, Canada, Spain, the Netherlands, and Norway,

*Congratulating and expressing its gratitude* to the Parties, Governments, organizations and stakeholders who celebrated the International Year of Biodiversity,

*Underlining* the importance of using the momentum in communication, education and public awareness initiated by the International Year of Biodiversity to support the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the proposed United Nations Decade on Biodiversity for the period 2011-2020,

Acknowledging the importance of communication, education and public awareness in informing stakeholders on the importance of implementing the third objective of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization and to ensure their effective participation,

1. *Invites* Parties to continue and further improve communication, education and public awareness activities for promoting awareness and education using the goals included in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the framework of the Agenda for Action, and, where appropriate, the proposed United Nations Decade on Biodiversity, with the full and effective participation of all stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities;

2. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant organizations to establish focal points and implementation bodies for communication, education and public awareness activities at national, regional and global level, as proposed in priority activity 1 of the Agenda for Action and to communicate their establishment to the Executive Secretary;

3. *Invites* Parties to design and provide increased support for communication, education and public awareness activities that strengthen capacity for the implementation of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to support the work of Parties on communication, education and public awareness for implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, its mission and sub-targets, using the 10 priority activities in the Agenda for Action as a framework and in support of the proposed United Nations Decade on Biodiversity;

5. *Invites* Parties to work with the Executive Secretary, other relevant organizations and stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities, and including through the informal advisory committee on communication, education and public awareness, to use indicators and guidelines for survey methodologies as well as tools in order to organize and participate in national, regional and subregional assessments of the state of public awareness on biodiversity;

6. *Requests* that these results are reported to the Executive Secretary in advance of the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, with the goal of setting priorities for the programme of work for communication, education and public awareness in the following bienniums and to support the work of the proposed United Nations Decade on Biodiversity 2011-2020;

7. *Invites* Parties, Governments, international organizations and other relevant stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities, to forward to the Executive Secretary no later than 31 March 2011, reports of activities held to commemorate the International Year of Biodiversity, for inclusion in the official report to the United Nations General Assembly at its sixty-sixth session;

8. *Invites* the Executive Secretary to conduct an assessment of the results of the International Year of Biodiversity, using the Strategy for the International Year as the basis, and to communicate the assessment of the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting.

# X/19. Gender mainstreaming

The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* its decision IX/24, in which it welcomed the development by the Executive Secretary of the Gender Plan of Action under the Convention on Biological Diversity,<sup>50</sup> and invited Parties to support the Secretariat's implementation of the Plan,

*Emphasizing the importance* of gender mainstreaming in all programmes of work under the Convention in order to achieve the objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Finland for its generous financial contribution that made it possible for a position of Gender Programme Officer to be established within the Secretariat;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of resources, in cooperation with other intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, to enhance efforts to fully implement the Plan of Action in order to mainstream gender considerations in all aspects of the work under the Convention and formulate clear indicators to monitor progress;

3. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to contribute to the implementation of the Gender Plan of Action, including through the provision of financial and other support;

4. *Invites* Parties to consider gender as a core cross-cutting issue in the implementation of biodiversity-related activities;

5. *Recalling* its decision IX/8, *urges* Parties to promote the mainstreaming of gender considerations in developing, implementing and revising their national and, where appropriate, regional, biodiversity strategies and action plans, and equivalent instruments, in implementing the three objectives of the Convention, taking into account the guidance provided in the Technical Series No. 49.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/9/INF/12.

# X/20. Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives

# The Conference of the Parties

1. *Recalls* the high-level meeting on biodiversity of the United Nations General Assembly held on 22 September 2010 as a contribution to the International Year of Biodiversity and, in particular, the President's Summary,<sup>51</sup> which notes the substantial benefits to be gained from the coherent implementation of the three Rio conventions as well as other biodiversity-related conventions;

2. *Welcomes* the report coordinated by the Environment Management Group of the United Nations on the contribution of the United Nations system to the advancement of the biodiversity agenda post-2010<sup>52</sup> and *welcomes also* the commitment by the executive heads of members of the Group to contribute individually and collectively to the international biodiversity agenda, in particular by identifying opportunities for cooperation and mainstreaming biodiversity into the relevant policy sectors of the United Nations;

3. *Takes note of* the work of the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio conventions, the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions as well as of the chairs of scientific advisory bodies of biodiversity-related conventions;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, in consultation with the executive heads of the other biodiversity-related conventions, proposals on ways to strengthen the effectiveness of the Liaison Group of Biodiversity-related Conventions, its relevance to the needs of Parties, and its linkages to the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio conventions;

5. *Urges* Parties to establish close collaboration at the national level between the focal points for the Convention on Biological Diversity and focal points for other relevant conventions, with a view to developing coherent and synergetic approaches across the conventions at national and (sub-)regional levels;

6. *Bearing in mind* the respective independent legal status and mandates of the three Rio conventions and the different composition of Parties, and the need to avoid duplication and promote resource efficiency and, based upon this, for the purpose of enhancing the capacity of countries, particularly developing countries, to implement the decisions of the Conference of the Parties related to biodiversity, climate change and desertification/land degradation and to promote cooperation, noting the actions in decision IX/16 and the current serious knowledge and information gap in evaluating biological vulnerability as a result of climate change:

(a) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to convey a proposal to develop joint activities, between the three Rio conventions, to the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification; and

(b) *Invites* the conferences of the parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to collaborate with the Convention on Biological Diversity, through the joint liaison group as appropriate with a view to:

(i) Including the development of joint activities in the agenda of the next meeting of the Joint Liaison Group of the three Rio conventions, and to consider, as appropriate, the proposed elements on joint activities regarding climate change,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/34.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/21.

biodiversity, and land degradation and ecosystem-based approaches to climate change mitigation and adaptation, contained in decision IX/16;

- (ii) Exploring the possibility of convening, subject to the availability of financial resources and prior to Rio+20, a joint preparatory meeting between the three Rio conventions, including, if appropriate, the participation of indigenous and local communities, to consider possible joint activities while respecting existing provisions and mandates, and to identify areas for Party-driven collaboration and submit these to the next Conferences of the Parties of each of the three Conventions for their consideration;
- (iii) Consulting the Bureau of the Preparatory Committee of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development 2012 (Rio+20) and to explore with the Bureau how to make use of this preparatory work in connection with Rio+20;
- (iv) Exploring the possibility of convening meetings of national and/or subsidiary body focal points, bearing in mind the need to avoid additional resource burdens, to contribute to the process of cooperation;

7. *Welcomes* the initiative of the Executive Secretary to hold a retreat of the biodiversity-related conventions and the agreement amongst Secretariats to consider the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 as a useful framework that is relevant to all biodiversity-related conventions;

8. *Invites* the Liaison Group of the Biodiversity-related Conventions to continue giving consideration to the harmonization of national reporting and, in this context, *welcomes* the progress made in the GEF Project on Facilitating National Reporting to Rio Conventions (FNR-Rio), as well as the project to streamline reporting by Pacific island countries to the biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements;

9. *Invites* the scientific advisory bodies of the biodiversity-related conventions and the Liaison Group of the Biodiversity-related Conventions to address at their future meetings options for enhanced cooperation, *inter alia*, with regard to work on cross-cutting issues, such as climate change, scientific criteria for the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas in need of protection, and invasive alien species, in a manner consistent with their respective mandates, governance arrangements and agreed programmes of work and with a view to developing a coherent approach on these matters;

10. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation at its fourth meeting to, in order to increase the involvement of Parties in the work of the Liaison Group of the Biodiversity-related Conventions and the Joint Liaison Group of the Rio Conventions, determine the form and content of a process to enhance coordination, coherence and national level synergies among the biodiversity conventions;

11. *Recognizing* the importance of the coherent and synergistic implementation of the biodiversity-related conventions, *requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Review and, where necessary, update working arrangements, such as the joint work plans, with the other biodiversity-related conventions;

(b) Consider ways to assist Parties to reflect the full range of activities of all biodiversity-related conventions in the context of the revision of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as well as in relevant capacity-building activities;

12. *Recalling* resolution Conf. 10.4 (Rev. CoP14) of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora on cooperation and synergy with the Convention on Biological Diversity, *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Secretary-General of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, to develop working arrangements that promote the coherent and mutually supportive implementation of the two conventions and their respective strategies;

13. *Recalling* that decision VI/20 recognizes the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals as the lead partner in conserving and sustainably using migratory species over their entire range, *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Migratory Species, to update the joint work programme between the two conventions and to collaborate on providing support and guidance to Parties on the integration of migratory species considerations in national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

14. *Notes* the progress in implementation of the joint work plan between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and *expresses its appreciation* to the Ramsar Convention, and its Secretariat and Scientific and Technical Review Panel, for the continued cooperation and *welcomes* the extension of the joint work plan for the period beyond 2010;<sup>53</sup>

15. *Welcomes* the Memorandum of Understanding with the United Nations Forum on Forests, including in the context of joint activities in the International Year of Forests, 2011;

16. *Notes* the 2010 Declaration on Bio-cultural Diversity and *welcomes* the joint programme of work between UNESCO and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity,<sup>54</sup> as useful coordination mechanism to advance the implementation of the Convention and deepen global awareness of the inter-linkages between cultural and biological diversity and *invites* Parties and other relevant stakeholders to contribute to and support the implementation of this joint programme;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) Recalling paragraph 9 of decision IX/27, to further strengthen collaboration with the World Health Organization as well as other relevant organizations and initiatives with a view to promoting the consideration of biodiversity issues in health programmes and plans as appropriate, including the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and as a contribution to the achievement of the relevant Millennium Development Goals;

(b) To investigate how implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including on targets and issues relating to access and benefit-sharing, can best support efforts to address global health issues, and thereby facilitate consideration of biodiversity within national health strategies in line with the World Health Declaration,<sup>55</sup> and in support of the Millennium Development Goals and report thereon to the World Health Assembly at its sixty-fifth session, in 2012;

(c) Explore avenues for bridging the gaps between work being carried out to address the impacts of climate change on public health and work to address the impacts of climate change on biodiversity;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/38.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> The programme of work and the Declaration are contained in the report of the International Conference on Biological and Cultural Diversity for Development, held in Montreal from 8 to 10 June 2010 (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/3).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> World Health Assembly resolution WHA51.7, annex.

(d) Continue collaborating with the Co-Operation on Health and Biodiversity (COHAB) Initiative and other relevant organizations to support the mainstreaming of biodiversity issues into health policy and action plans;

18. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to continue, and further deepen, cooperation and liaison with the World Trade Organization, and to renew the Convention's pending applications for observer status in relevant bodies of the World Trade Organization;

19. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to continue cooperation on biotrade and other trade-related matters with, *inter alia*, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.

20. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to continue collaboration with the World Tourism Organization, including on a review of the application of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development adopted by the Conference of the Parties at its seventh meeting.<sup>56</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Decision VII/14, annex.

#### X/21. Business engagement

The Conference of the Parties,

*Noting* the importance of the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services, including for sustaining businesses and the private sector,

*Noting also* the progress achieved in engaging businesses and the private sector for integrating biodiversity concerns into corporate strategies and decision-making, in accordance with objective 4.4 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

*Recognizing* the progress made in integrating biodiversity conservation and sustainable use in business operations, and commending companies that have demonstrated commitment and leadership in this regard,

*Realizing* the need to incorporate biodiversity concerns into existing and emerging private-sector initiatives and operations,

*Emphasizing* the interest and capacities of private enterprises, including small and medium-sized enterprises, in the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystem services as a source for future business operations, and as a condition for new business opportunities and markets,

Recognizing the importance of drawing on the capacities of business and private enterprise,

*Recognizing* the important role of Governments in enhancing the engagement of the business community in achieving the three objectives of the Convention,

*Recognizing also* the importance of ethical, scientific, social, economic and ecological approaches for addressing biodiversity challenges,

*Welcoming* the third Biodiversity and Business 2010 Challenge Conference in Jakarta and *noting* the report provided in the meeting documentation,

Welcoming the Global Business of Biodiversity Symposium organized in London in July 2010,

*Noting* the potential role of civil society, including non-governmental organizations, scientific organizations, and other stakeholders, in influencing business practices and in facilitating a modification of consumer behaviour as well as of societal expectations,

*Building on* existing activities and initiatives under the Convention related to business and biodiversity, as well as those of other entities, such as of the private sector itself,

*Noting* the importance of the findings and recommendations coming from ongoing relevant work on the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services, such as from the Green Economy Initiative of the United Nations Environment Programme, and, *inter alia*, the reports on The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB), for further analysis of the issue, for the development of a more common understanding, and for improved and strengthened communication with the private sector as well as within the business community,

*Recognizing* the relevance of existing developments and work processes under various forums, including relevant international organizations, such as the Green Growth Initiative of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the proposed green economics theme for the 2012 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development, the Marrakech Process on Sustainable Consumption and Production supported by the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Secretariat, the Biotrade Initiative of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, as well as existing initiatives that promote corporate social responsibility and the greening of supply chains,

*Recognizing* the opportunity and need to incorporate biodiversity objectives into emerging new green development initiatives,

*Noting also* the need for dialogue between Parties, business representatives and other stakeholders, at national, regional and international levels,

1. *Invites* Parties:

(a) To promote a public-policy environment that enables private-sector engagement and the mainstreaming of biodiversity into corporate strategies and decision-making in a manner that contributes to the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention;

(b) To create conditions that facilitate private-sector engagement, *inter alia* and as appropriate, for: transparent reporting against which to assess implementation; independent assessments; and terms and conditions for partnership initiation and termination;

(c) To identify a range of options for incorporating biodiversity into business practices that take into account existing developments under various forums, including relevant institutions and non-governmental organizations, such as the Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme, the International Union for Conservation of Nature, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Biotrade Initiative of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the World Business Council for Sustainable Development, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Nippon Keidanren, the Business and Biodiversity Initiative initiated at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(d) To support the establishment of national and regional business and biodiversity initiatives and to strive towards a global partnership on business and biodiversity by inviting ongoing initiatives and other interested stakeholders to be part of the business and biodiversity initiative, and to take note of the Jakarta Charter;

(e) To develop, and report on, national activities that promote and facilitate the mainstreaming of biodiversity by business, such as through regulations and, as appropriate, economically and socially sound incentive measures, national biodiversity strategies and action plans as well as national reports;

(f) To develop ongoing dialogue with the business community in relation to biodiversity considerations and activities;

(g) To encourage involvement of businesses as stakeholders in any future revision and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

(h) To adopt, as appropriate, sustainability criteria for government purchases of products of biological resources;

2. *Encourages* businesses and the private sector:

(a) To contribute to the implementation of the Convention as well as its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its targets, and refer to them, as appropriate, for defining concrete and measurable biodiversity targets for their operations;

(b) To monitor and assess impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services, including the consideration of related risks and opportunities, and of how this may affect their activities, and to develop and apply processes and production methods that minimize or avoid negative impacts on biodiversity;

(c) To take into account, as appropriate, the Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities;<sup>57</sup>

(d) To share and adopt lessons learned between and among business and enterprises, including small and medium-sized enterprises;

(e) To survey available best practice within relevant industries, and to consider how specific skills, expertise and influence can be mobilized and shared in order to minimize and avoid negative impacts on biodiversity;

(f) To participate in voluntary certification schemes that promote the three objectives of the Convention;

(g) To adopt commitments to support the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention, for instance, through the approaches set out in the Jakarta Charter and other initiatives at both national and global levels;

(h) To use clear and measurable criteria or indicators as a means to track implementation of these commitments in a transparent manner, by means of voluntary declaration;

(i) To engage wider efforts to promote business engagement in the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention and its new Strategic Plan, such as the Business and Biodiversity Initiative initiated at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and the Jakarta Charter, as a step to highlight their commitment to the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(j) To develop and maintain an ongoing dialogue with Governments on how best to contribute to the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention;

 $(k) \qquad \mbox{To publicly report on biodiversity conservation and sustainable use of ecosystem services} related activities.$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> Decision VII/16 F, annex.

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and in collaboration with relevant organizations and initiatives, such as those mentioned in paragraph 1 (c) above:

(a) To encourage establishment of the national and regional business and biodiversity initiatives by facilitating a forum of dialogue among Parties and other Governments, business, and other stakeholders, with a particular focus on the global level;

(b) To compile information on existing tools that can further facilitate the engagement of businesses in integrating biodiversity concerns into corporate strategies and decision-making, such as, *inter alia*, business-operating principles for biodiversity conservation, indicators of conservation efficiency, and methodologies/techniques/tools for the valuation of biodiversity and ecosystem services, to analyse the effectiveness of these tools in relevant economic sectors, and to make this compilation and analysis available to national focal points and all relevant stakeholders, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and through other means;

(c) To encourage the development and application of tools and mechanisms that can further facilitate the engagement of businesses in integrating biodiversity concerns into their work, such as, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, certification, verification, the valuation of biodiversity and ecosystem services, incentive measures, biodiversity offsets, etc.;

(d) To also encourage monitoring of the effects of tools and mechanisms applied in accordance with paragraph 3 (c) above;

(e) To disseminate, through the clearing-house mechanism and through other means, tools and examples of best practice for encouraging the participation of business, including small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs);

(f) To encourage businesses that endorse the objectives of the Convention and its Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 in communicating their biodiversity-relevant activities to their consumers, customers, and other stakeholders.

# X/22. Plan of Action on Subnational Governments, Cities and Other Local Authorities for Biodiversity<sup>58</sup>

## The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* decision IX/28, which recognizes the role of cities and local authorities in their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and invites Parties to support and assist cities and local authorities in implementing the Convention at local level,

Acknowledging the progress achieved by the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity and consolidated in events such as the Second Curitiba Meeting on Cities and Biodiversity, held in January 2010 in Curitiba, Brazil, the fifth World Urban Forum held in March 2010 in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, the second Conference of the Network Urban Biodiversity and Design URBIO 2010 in May 2010 in Nagoya, Japan, and the Expo Shanghai 2010, in China,

Welcoming the significant support of the cities of Curitiba, Bonn, Nagoya and Montreal to this initiative, and of Singapore in incorporating biodiversity in the annual World Cities Summit, developing the City Biodiversity Index (CBI) and offering Singapore National Parks Board's Centre for Urban Greenery and Ecology as a collaborative centre for the implementation of this Plan of Action, as well as the support of South Africa to the development of the guidebook *Biodiversity Management for Local Governments*, produced in partnership with ICLEI Local Action for Biodiversity: The Role of National Governments,

*Welcoming* the outcomes of the City Biodiversity Summit 2010, held in the City of Nagoya, Aichi Prefecture, Japan, from 24 to 26 October 2010,

1. *Endorses* the Plan of Action on Subnational Governments, Cities and Other Local Authorities for Biodiversity (2011-2020) annexed to the present decision and *encourages* Parties and other Governments to implement it, as appropriate, in the context of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into account national priorities, capacities and needs, and to report on their activities in the fifth national report of the Parties to the Convention;

2. *Invites* Parties to involve subnational governments, cities and other local authorities when revising their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

3. *Invites* subnational governments, cities and other local authorities and their networks to contribute to the implementation of the Plan of Action, in coordination with their national Governments, taking into account activities conducted to implement the programme of work on communication, education and public awareness (CEPA);

4. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments, regional organizations, development cooperation agencies, non-governmental organizations and other donors to support the implementation of the Plan of Action technically and financially, considering in particular the needs of developing countries especially the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>58</sup> For the purposes of this document, "local authorities" include all levels of government below the subnational, national or federal level (prefectures, districts, counties, municipalities, cities, towns, communes, etc), while "subnational governments" (states, provinces, domains, territories, regional governments) applies only to the first immediate level of government below the national.

least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

5. *Welcomes* the invitation by the City of Montpellier, France, to host the first meeting on the implementation of this Plan of Action on 17-18 January 2011;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources, to prepare an assessment of the links and opportunities between urbanization and biodiversity for the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, based on the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, and convene, with appropriate partners, meetings of local authorities at the margins of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties, as per its two previous meetings, and continuing with a summit on local authorities and biodiversity to be held in India prior to the high-level segment of the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

7. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to report on the implementation of the Plan of Action at future meetings of the Conference of the Parties.

#### Annex

# PLAN OF ACTION ON SUBNATIONAL GOVERNMENTS, CITIES AND OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITIES FOR BIODIVERSITY (2011-2020)

#### A. Background

1. The Plan of Action on Subnational Governments, Cities and Other Local Authorities for Biodiversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity is intended to support Parties, their partners and local authorities in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, as well as paragraphs 3, 4, 5, and 6 of decision IX/28, consistent with each Party's specific governance arrangements and legislation. The Plan of Action has been developed through a four-year long wide-ranging consultation process with Parties, cities and local authorities, and other organizations cooperating through the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity at various events through 2010, culminating with the Aichi/Nagoya City Biodiversity Summit, held from 24 to 26 October 2010, on the margins of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in Nagoya, Japan.

#### B. Mission

2. Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity should, as appropriate, seek to engage their subnational Governments, cities and other local authorities, as appropriate, to achieve the objectives of the Convention and the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, by developing policy tools, guidelines and programmes, providing technical assistance and/or guidance, as appropriate, in line with their national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) and other relevant governance arrangements established by their national Governments.

3. By 2020:

(a) Relevant tools, guidelines and capacity-building programmes based on best practices, as well as innovative financial mechanisms to support their implementation should, as appropriate be in place to increase synergies between the various levels of government in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, considering the specific mandates of each level of government;

(b) National biodiversity strategies and action plans should be supported, as appropriate, by subnational and local strategies and corresponding action plans;

(c) Awareness campaigns on the importance of biodiversity and ecosystem services should, as appropriate be implemented at local level as part of the Parties' communication, education and public awareness strategies, including major groups such as business, youth, non-governmental organizations and indigenous and local communities, through initiatives such as celebrations of the International Day for Biological Diversity (May 22), *The Green Wave* initiative, and other activities in support of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(d) Monitoring and evaluation systems for subnational governments and local authorities should, as appropriate be applied, guided by national frameworks, to report on progress to national governments in line with reporting obligations under the Convention on Biological Diversity, and to set

benchmarks for local biodiversity management in line with the 2011-2020 indicator framework under the Convention on Biological Diversity, using tools such as the Singapore Index on Cities' Biodiversity. <sup>59</sup>

# C. Objectives

4. The present Plan of Action has the following objectives, based on the mission outlined above:

(a) Increase the engagement of subnational governments and local authorities, in support of their Parties, in the successful implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the 2020 target and the programmes of work under the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(b) Improve regional and global coordination and exchange of lessons learned between Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, regional and global organizations, United Nations and development agencies, academia, and donors on ways and means to encourage and support local authorities to manage biodiversity sustainably, provide ecosystem services to citizens and incorporate biodiversity concerns into urban planning and development;

(c) Identify, enhance and disseminate policy tools, guidelines, and programmes that facilitate local action on biodiversity and build the capacity of local authorities to support their national Governments in implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(d) Develop awareness-raising programmes on biodiversity for local residents (including major groups such as business, local administrators, non-governmental organizations, youth and indigenous and local communities) in line with communication, education and public awareness strategies.

# D. Indicative list of activities

5. Parties may wish to consider the activities below, based on concrete examples researched with the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity, in order to enable and support their subnational governments and local authorities to contribute to the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity. These activities are considered to be interrelated and complementary:

(a) Consider and engage subnational governments and local authorities in the revision and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) at the local level, as appropriate;

(b) Encourage the development and implementation of subnational and local biodiversity strategies and actions plans in support of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

(c) Encourage subnational governments and local authorities to apply the ecosystem approach and promote other holistic landscape management approaches, consistent with relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, integrated into adaptation and sustainable development plans, and engage them in synergies across the Rio conventions and the biodiversity-related conventions;

(d) Recognize and reward efforts of subnational governments and local authorities in implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity at their respective levels, such as through the ICLEI

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59</sup> The User's Manual for the index, developed in two expert meetings and tested in over 30 cities, is available at <u>http://www.cbd.int/authorities/gettinginvolved/cbi.shtml</u>.

Local Action for Biodiversity programme, the European Capitals of Biodiversity award, the Nordic Nature project, the Red + Biodiversidad 2010 in Spain and many others;

(e) Encourage subnational governments and local authorities, as appropriate, to integrate biodiversity considerations into public procurement policies and urban infrastructure investments (parkways and green transportation systems, public buildings, vertical gardens, water treatment and distribution, convention and conference centres, housing projects, waste management, etc);

(f) Engage subnational governments and local authorities in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas of the Convention on Biological Diversity, by supporting the establishment and maintenance of systems of local protected areas, local conservation corridors and mosaics of land-use (such as biosphere reserves), in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(g) Encourage, promote and support, as appropriate and through policy tools, guidelines and programmes, direct decentralized cooperation on biodiversity and development between local authorities at national, regional and global levels;

(h) Promote and support the representation of subnational governments, cities and other local authorities in delegations for official events and activities under the Convention on Biological Diversity, such as meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Working Group on Review of Implementation, and ad hoc technical expert groups. Local authorities can contribute specifically to thematic programmes of work and cross-cutting issues such as inland waters, protected areas, invasive alien species, climate change, development and poverty alleviation, tourism, health and biodiversity, agriculture, food and nutrition, among others;

(i) Support the development of landscape-level and ecosystem-based partnerships between subnational governments and local authorities on conservation corridors and sustainable land-use mosaics at national and transboundary levels, also in the context of the Multi-Year Plan of Action on South-South Cooperation for Biodiversity and Development;

(j) Organize regular consultations with local authorities (such as Japan's preparatory meeting for the City Biodiversity Summit 2010 and Canada's consultative process), regarding their commitments and activities that contribute to the targets and relevant programmes of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, also as a contribution to each Party's reporting process to Conference of the Parties and Convention bodies.

(k) Support as appropriate the use of the Singapore Index on Cities' Biodiversity, and local biodiversity surveys and assessments or similar mechanisms, as a means for local authorities to measure the state of their biodiversity and its management in line with the Convention's 2011-2020 indicator framework;

(l) Contribute to a dialogue with and between subnational governments and local authorities at regional and international levels through relevant forums to be held back to back with or parallel to the meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(m) Welcome the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity as a possible platform for promoting cooperation and strengthening local-national dialogue;

(n) Organize, as appropriate and while recognizing the roles of different levels of government, capacity-building initiatives (web-based tools, publications, newsletters, collections of case-studies, best practices and lessons learned, workshops, seminars and conferences) for local authorities on the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and on the present Plan of Action and its tools (including the Singapore Index on Cities'Biodiversity), at national, regional and global levels, and disseminate these activities through the clearing-house mechanism;

(o) Promote research and technology development on urban biodiversity, and encourage the establishment of national and regional centres of excellence in urban biodiversity, and biodiversity-friendly city design, planning and management, with links to global academic networks such as URBIO and URBIS,

(p) In line with the communication, education and public awareness programme of the Convention on Biological Diversity, encourage local authorities to reach out to major groups such as children and youth, women, local parliamentarians and/or legislators, NGOs and businesses, to raise awareness about the importance of biodiversity and promote partnerships on local action for biodiversity.

# E. Partnerships and coordination mechanism

6. Parties and other Governments are encouraged to implement the Plan of Action, as appropriate, with the support of the Secretariat of the Convention, and other key partners, taking into account national priorities, capacities and needs, and to report on their activities in future national reports of the Parties to the Convention.

7. An advisory committee comprising mayors of relevant cities will provide input and support to the Plan from the point of view of cities and local authorities. These cities may be previous and/or current hosts of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and of its Secretariat. When first set up in 2007, it included the mayors of the headquarters of the Convention, Montreal, and of past and future venues of the Conference of the Parties: Curitiba, Bonn and Nagoya. The host mayors of the last and upcoming meetings of the Conferences of the Parties shall act as co-chairs of the Advisory Committee. A similar mechanism may be set up for subnational governments in close consultation with Parties and partners, such as National and Regional Governments for Sustainable Development (nrg4SD), in recognition of their critical, complementary and distinct role in the implementation of the Convention.

8. Implementation of the Plan of Action will also be supported by the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity, an informal cooperative platform launched at the IUCN World Conservation Congress in 2008 and composed of United Nations agencies and programmes, such as UN-HABITAT, UNEP and UNESCO, the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), academic networks such as URBIO and networks of local authorities such as ICLEI and its Local Action for Biodiversity (LAB) programme, and facilitated by the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. The Global Partnership and its advisory committees may propose events and activities in support of the plan of action, and may meet at the margins of relevant and appropriate meetings of the Convention on Biological Diversity. The meetings shall be open to Parties, observers or special invitees, and its outcomes shall be incorporated into reports submitted to Parties by the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity at each meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

9. Parties may further promote projects and programmes and coordinate activities in support of subnational and local authorities at the regional and global levels through regional centres of excellence and organizations, and regional offices of United Nations agencies. Consultations and partnerships may involve

other relevant and interested stakeholders such as donors, regional economic commissions, regional development banks, representatives of the private sector, non-governmental organzations, and indigenous and local communities as appropriate. Where such regional mechanisms do not exist and when appropriate, Parties and the Global Partnership on Cities and Biodiversity may cooperate towards their establishment.

10. The Plan of Action recognizes the need to maintain flexibility in its strategy for implementation in order to accommodate changing national and local priorities as well as future decisions of the Conference of the Parties.

### F. Monitoring and reporting

11. In order to measure the success of the Plan of Action, Parties are requested to include, in their national reports and other reports to the Convention on Biological Diversity (such as in-depth reviews and issues-based consultations), information on cooperation between different levels of government, and with relevant local organizations, on subnational and local action for biodiversity. Towards this goal, Parties may promote the use of self-monitoring tools such as the Singapore Index on Cities' Biodiversity (CBI) to set goals and milestones, and to measure progress by subnational and local authorities.

12. At the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, in 2012, and at future meetings, the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity will report on the implementation of the present Plan of Action. Contributions will be sought from relevant Parties, participating organizations and United Nations agencies.

# G. Funding

13. The present Plan is designed to avoid additional financial burdens on Parties and partners; however, according to national priorities and processes, and in acknowledgment of the substantial implementation capacity and obligations of the subnational and local levels, Parties may identify funding avenues oriented specifically towards biodiversity at the subnational and local levels for the implementation of this plan of action. Initiatives may include, *inter alia*:

(a) Designing and supporting innovative partnerships with the private sector, nongovernmental organizations, development banks, multi- and bilateral cooperation agencies and other donors, to support subnational and local authorities in the implementation of the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(b) Engaging and linking subnational governments and local authorities and their networks with new and innovative financial mechanisms being discussed and formulated in other areas such as climate change, payments for ecosystem services, and enhanced efforts to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD +);

(c) Exploring opportunities presented by environmental fiscal reforms, including innovative tax allocation models and fiscal incentives for achieving the three objectives of the Convention at the subnational and local levels;

(d) Earmarking national budgetary allocations and re-prioritizing existing allocations to engage subnational and local authorities on local action on biodiversity;

(e) Engaging the Global Environment Facility to assist in the efforts to implement the Plan of Action at the project level.

# X/23. Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development

The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* its decision IX/25, in which it encouraged developing country Parties to engage in South-South cooperation on the issue of biodiversity, complemented and supported by North-South cooperation, and to incorporate biodiversity concerns in regional and subregional cooperation agreements and associated activities, and encouraged Parties to establish, as appropriate, multi-stakeholder collaborative partnerships among Parties to address biodiversity concerns at regional, subregional, national and subnational levels,

*Recognizing* the urgent need to enhance implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity through South-South and triangular cooperation, in view of the failure to achieve the 2010 target and the challenges of implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,

*Acknowledging* the progress achieved by the Group of 77 and China in preparing a Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development as a complement to the Development Platform for the South launched in June 2008 at the twelfth session of the Intergovernmental Follow-up and Coordination Committee on Economic Cooperation among Developing Countries (IFCC-XII) in Yamoussoukro, Côte d'Ivoire,

*Noting* the reports of the first Steering Committee meeting for South-South cooperation on biodiversity for development, convened in Montreal, on 29 October 2009, and of the second consultative expert meeting for South-South cooperation on biodiversity for development, convened in Nairobi on 29-30 May 2010, which developed a Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development,

*Noting* the contribution of the South-South Cooperation Forum on Biodiversity for Development convened by the G-77 and China on 17 October 2010 at the margins of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties,

1. *Welcomes* the Multi-Year Plan of Action for South-South Cooperation on Biodiversity for Development, as adopted by the Group of 77 and China at the South-South Cooperation Forum held on 17 October 2010,<sup>60</sup> as an important contribution to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

2. *Requests* the Working Group on Review of Implementation, at its fourth meeting, to examine and further develop the Plan for consideration at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, taking into account synergies with, among others, a Biodiversity Technology Initiative and a Framework for Capacity-Building for the "Integration of Biodiversity into Poverty Eradication and Development;"

3. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to further contribute to the development of a Multi-Year Plan of Action in the context of nationally determined priorities, capacities and needs, and through the establishment of multi-stakeholder collaborative partnerships;

4. *Invites* regional organizations and their secretariats, international organizations, United Nations bodies, other Biodiversity Liaison Group members and Rio conventions, donors, indigenous peoples

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/18/Add.1/Rev1.

organizations, non-governmental organizations, and centres of excellence to contribute to the further development of the Multi-Year Plan of Action, in coordination with their national Governments and the Group of 77 and China;

5. *Calls on* regional organizations, United Nations and development agencies, non-governmental organizations and other donors to support the finalization of a Multi-Year Plan of Action for consideration by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, considering the needs of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

6. *Invites* Parties to include in their future national reports information on how they have implemented or supported South-South cooperation;

7. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility (GEF) to consider establishing a South-South biodiversity cooperation trust fund for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 based on voluntary contributions;

8. *Invites* Parties, other organizations and United Nations agencies to support the organization of regular meetings of the forum on South-South cooperation on biodiversity for development, in partnership with the G-77 and China, at the margins of future meetings of the Conference of the Parties to exchange experiences and best practices;

9. *Welcomes* the offer of the Republic of Korea, through its National Institute of Biological Resources, to host an expert meeting in early 2011 to further discuss modalities of South-South and triangular cooperation and the roadmap towards the possible adoption of a Plan at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

# X/24. Review of guidance to the financial mechanism

The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* the decisions and elements of decisions related to the financial mechanism that were adopted by the Conference of the Parties from its first to ninth meetings,

*Having considered* recommendation 3/10 of the third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation,

1. *Adopts* the consolidated list of guidance to the financial mechanism, including programme priorities, as contained in the annex to the present decision;

2. *Agrees* to retire the previous decisions and elements of decisions, as related to the financial mechanism and limited only to those provisions related to the financial mechanism;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to maintain the full text of these retired decisions and elements of decisions on the Secretariat website while indicating they have been retired;

4. *Decides* that guidance to the financial mechanism, for a specific replenishment period, consists of a consolidated list of programme priorities that defines what to be financed, and an outcome-oriented framework, taking into account the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including its Aichi Biodiversity Targets and associated indicators;

5. *Invites* Parties and relevant stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities, to submit information and views on the further development of programme priorities, taking into account the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including its Aichi Biodiversity Targets and associated indicators, by 30 November 2011, and requests the Executive Secretary to compile the information for consideration by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation;

6. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation to review the implementation at its fourth meeting of the four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities as related to utilization of Global Environment Facility resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014, taking into account the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including its Aichi Biodiversity Targets and associated indicators;

7. *Decides* that at its eleventh meeting, the Conference of the Parties will adopt a four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities, taking into account the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including its Aichi Biodiversity Targets and associated indicators, as well as the outcome of the review, for consideration during the sixth replenishment of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, as related to utilization of Global Environment Facility resources for biodiversity for the period July 2014 to June 2018.

#### Annex

# CONSOLIDATED GUIDANCE TO THE FINANCIAL MECHANISM OF THE CONVENTION

### A. Policy and Strategy

Financial resources should be allocated to projects that fulfil the eligibility criteria and are endorsed and promoted by the Parties concerned. Projects should contribute to the extent possible to build cooperation at the subregional, regional and international levels in the implementation of the Convention. Projects should promote the utilization of local and regional expertise. The conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components is one of the key elements in achieving sustainable development and therefore contributing to combating poverty.

#### B. Programme priorities

1. While the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice should consider the financial implications of its proposals, its recommendations will only include advice to the Conference of the Parties regarding financial matters, including guidance to the financial mechanism, when the Conference of the Parties has so requested.

2. Guidance to the financial mechanism should be incorporated into a single decision, including the identification of priority issues which will provide support for cross-cutting issues and capacity-building, especially for developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in a manner that: (a) is transparent; (b) allows participation; and (c) allows full consideration of its other decisions.

3. The four-year outcome-oriented framework of programme priorities as related to utilization of Global Environment Facility resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014 is contained in the annex to decision IX/31 B.

4. The Global Environment Facility should provide financial resources to developing country Parties, taking into account the special needs of the least developed countries and the small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, for country-driven activities and programmes, consistent with national priorities and objectives and in accordance with the following programme priorities, recognizing that economic and social development and poverty eradication are the first and overriding priorities of developing countries, and taking fully into consideration all relevant decisions from the Conference of the Parties.

# 4.1 Biodiversity planning

(a) Capacity building, including human resources development and institutional development and/or strengthening, to facilitate the preparation and/or implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

(b) Elaboration, development, review, revision and updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

(c) Priority actions identified in the national plans and strategies of developing countries and countries with economies in transition;

(d) Projects aimed at the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components that integrate social dimensions, including those related to poverty;

(e) Capacity-building to implement development activities in ways that are consistent with, and do not compromise, the achievement of the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, including by improving environmental policies in relevant development agencies and sectors such as through integrating concerns relating to biodiversity and the Millennium Development Goals more directly into environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments and other such tools, including at the national level through the national strategies for sustainable development and poverty reduction strategies and programmes.

# 4.2 Identification and monitoring (Article 7)

(a) Identification and monitoring of wild and domesticated biodiversity components, in particular those under threat, and implementation of measures for their conservation and sustainable use;

(b) Capacity-building for developing monitoring programmes and suitable indicators for biological diversity;

(c) Development and implementation of effective biodiversity indicators;

(d) Conducting national and other subglobal assessments making use of the conceptual framework and methodologies of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment.

# 4.3 Global Taxonomy Initiative

(a) National and regional taxonomic capacity-building activities for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

(b) Project components that address taxonomic needs in the achievement of the Convention's objectives.

# 4.4 Conservation and protected areas (Article 8(A)-(F))

(a) Community-conserved areas;

(b) National and regional systems of protected areas;

(c) Country-driven early action activities of the programme of work on protected areas;

(d) Addressing the long-term financial sustainability of protected areas, including through different mechanisms and instruments;

(e) Further development of the portfolio on protected areas towards comprehensive, representative and effectively managed protected area systems addressing system wide needs;

(f) Projects that demonstrate the role-protected areas play in addressing climate change;

- (g) Capacity-building activities for the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;
- (h) Projects that promote the conservation and/or sustainable use of endemic species.

### 4.5 Invasive alien species (Article 8(h))

(a) Capacity-building to prevent or minimize the risks of the dispersal and establishment of invasive alien species at the national, subregional, or regional levels;

(b) Projects that assist with the development and implementation, at national and regional levels, of the invasive alien species strategies and action plans, in particular those strategies and actions related to geographically and evolutionarily isolated ecosystems;

(c) Improved prevention, rapid response and management measures to address threats of alien invasive species, in accordance with its mandate.

### 4.6 Traditional knowledge (Article 8(j) and related provisions)

(a) Building the capacity of indigenous and local communities to develop strategies and systems for the protection of traditional knowledge;

(b) Enhancement of national capacities for the establishment and maintenance of mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge at national and subnational levels;

(c) Development of national action plans for the retention of traditional knowledge relevant to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

(d) Implementation of the priority activities identified in the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions;

(e) Projects that strengthen the involvement of local and indigenous people in the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.

#### 4.7 Sustainable use (Article 10)

(a) Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines at the national level to ensure that the use of biological diversity is sustainable.

#### 4.8 Incentive measures (Article 11)

(a) Design and approaches relevant to the implementation of incentive measures, including, where necessary, assessment of biological diversity of the relevant ecosystems, capacity-building necessary for the design and implementation of incentive measures and the development of appropriate legal and policy frameworks;

(b) Projects that incorporate incentive measures that promote the development and implementation of social, economic and legal incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

(c) Projects that assist with the implementation of the programme of work on incentive measures;

(d) Innovative measures, including in the field of economic incentives and those which assist developing countries to address situations where opportunity costs are incurred by local communities and to identify ways and means by which these can be compensated.

# 4.9 Research and training (Article 12)

(a) Project components addressing targeted research which contributes to conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components including research for reversing current trends of biodiversity loss and species extinction, when relevant to the project's objectives and consistent with national priorities.

### 4.10 Public education and awareness (Article 13)

(a) Capacity development for education, public awareness and communication in biological diversity at the national and regional levels, as prioritized in the Global Initiative on Communication, Education and Public Awareness;

(b) Implementation of national communication, education and public-awareness strategies, programmes and activities, in accordance with its mandate;

(c) Implementation of the identified communication, education and public awareness priority activities at national and regional levels in support of biodiversity strategies and action plans;

(d) Project components addressing promotion of the understanding of the importance of, and measures required for, the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

# 4.11 Access to genetic resources (Article 15)

(a) Stocktaking activities, such as, for example, assessments of current legislative, administrative and policy measures on access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing, evaluation of the strengths and weaknesses of a country's institutional and human capacity, and promotion of consensus-building among the different stakeholders;

(b) Capacity-building:

(i) To promote the successful development and implementation of legislative, administrative and policy measures and guidances on access to genetic resources, including scientific, technical, business, legal and management skills and capacities;

(ii) On measures on access to genetic resources and sharing of benefits, including capacitybuilding on economic valuation of genetic resources;

(iii) Regarding the transfer of technologies which enables providers to fully appreciate and actively participate in benefit-sharing arrangements at the stage of granting access permits;

(c) Projects that assist with the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity-building for Access and Benefit-sharing in support of the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefit Arising out of their Utilization;

(d) Formulation of access and benefit-sharing mechanisms at the national, subregional and regional levels, including monitoring, assessment, and incentive measures;

(e) Within biodiversity projects, other specific benefit-sharing initiatives such as support for entrepreneurial developments by local and indigenous communities, facilitation of financial sustainability of projects promoting the sustainable use of genetic resources, and appropriate targeted research components.

#### 4.12 Access to and transfer of technology (Article 16)

(a) Implementation of the programme of work on technology transfer and technological and scientific cooperation, consistent with Articles 16 to 20 of the Convention and based on needs and priorities identified by developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition, in particular:

(i) Building policy, legal, judicial and administrative capacity;

(ii) Facilitating access to relevant proprietary technologies;

(iii) Providing other financial and non-financial incentives for the diffusion of relevant technologies;

(iv) Building capacities of, and empowering, indigenous and local communities and all relevant stakeholders with respect to access to and use of relevant technologies;

(v) Improving the capacity of national research institutions for the development of technologies, as well as for adaptation, diffusion and the further development of imported technologies consistent with their transfer agreement and international law including through fellowships and international exchange programmes;

(vi) Supporting the development and operation of regional or international initiatives to assist technology transfer and cooperation as well as scientific and technical cooperation, including those initiatives designed to facilitate South-South cooperation and South-South joint development of new technologies and also such cooperation among countries with economies in transition;

(b) Preparation of national assessments of technology needs for implementation of the Convention;

(c) Ongoing national programmes for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity through improved access to and transfer of technology and innovation;

(d) Provision of capacity building, where needed, on, inter alia: (i) technologies for conservation and sustainable use; (ii) governance and regulatory frameworks associated with access and transfer of technology and innovation;

(e) Projects which promote access to, transfer of and cooperation for joint development of technology.

# 4.13 Technical and scientific cooperation and Clearing-House Mechanism (Article 18)

(a) Capacity-building for the clearing-house mechanism, such as training in information and communication technologies and web content management that enable developing countries and countries with economies in transition to fully benefit from modern communication, including the Internet;

(b) Establishing and strengthening biodiversity information systems such as, inter alia, training, technology and processes related to the collection, organization, maintenance and updating of data and information;

(c) Establishment and updating of national clearing-house mechanisms and participation in the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention;

(d) Activities that provide access to scientific and technical cooperation.

### 4.14 Biosafety, within its mandate

(a) In-country, regional and subregional stock-taking studies to enable: (i) the better planning and customizing of future assistance to the respective needs of eligible countries, given the fact that a "one-size-fits-all" approach to biosafety has been demonstrated to be inappropriate; (ii) the identification of clear and realistic targets; (iii) the identification and provision of technical and adequately experienced expertise for the implementation of national biosafety frameworks; (iv) the development of effective coordination which facilitates the support, ownership and involvement of all relevant national ministries and authorities, to ensure synergy and continuity;

(b) Development and implementation of capacity-building activities, including organization of national, regional and inter-regional capacity-building workshops and preparatory meetings. Development of technical, financial, and human capacity including postgraduate education, biosafety-related laboratories and relevant equipment. Implementation of the revised Action Plan for Building Capacities for the Effective Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;

(c) Development and implementation of national biosafety frameworks. Coordination and harmonization of national biosafety frameworks at regional and subregional levels;

(d) Awareness-raising, public participation and information sharing, including through the Biosafety Clearing-House;

(e) Sustainable national participation in the Biosafety Clearing-House, including capacity-building, to take into account the need for Parties to be able to provide summary information in the common formats for reporting information (particularly keywords for categorizing records) in an official language of the United Nations to enable registration of such information with the Central Portal;

(f) Building, consolidating and enhancing sustainable human-resource capacity in risk assessment and risk management, and in developing detection techniques for identifying living modified organisms, including the setting up of laboratory facilities and training of local regulatory and scientific personnel. Transfer and joint development of technology in risk assessment, risk management, monitoring and detection of living modified organisms;

(g) Facilitation of the consultative information-gathering process leading to the preparation of national reports under the Protocol.

# 4.15 Ecosystem approach

(a) Projects that utilize the ecosystem approach, without prejudice to differing national needs and priorities which may require the application of approaches such as single-species conservation programmes.

### 4.16 Forest biological diversity

(a) Projects and capacity-building activities for implementing the programme of work of forest biological diversity at the national, regional and subregional levels and the use of the clearing-house mechanism to include activities that contribute to halting and addressing deforestation, basic assessments and monitoring of forest biological diversity, including taxonomic studies and inventories, focusing on forest species, other important components of forest biological diversity and ecosystems under threat;

(b) Projects focusing on the identified national priorities, as well as regional and international actions that assist the implementation of the expanded work programme considering conservation of biological diversity, sustainable use of its components and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits from genetic resources in a balanced way, underscoring the importance of ensuring long-term conservation, sustainable use, and benefit-sharing of native forests.

### 4.17 Agricultural biological diversity

(a) Projects that assist with the implementation of the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators;

(b) Projects which implement the Convention's programme of work on agricultural biodiversity.

# 4.18 Inland water biological diversity

(a) Projects which help Parties to develop and implement national, sectoral and cross-sectoral plans for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity of inland water ecosystems, including comprehensive assessments of the biological diversity of inland waters, and capacity-building programmes for monitoring the implementation of the programme of work and the trends in inland water biological diversity and for information gathering and dissemination among riparian communities;

(b) Projects that assist with the implementation of the programme of work on biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.

#### 4.19 Marine and coastal biological diversity

(a) Projects that implement the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity;

(b) Country-driven activities aimed at enhancing capabilities to address the impacts of mortality related to coral bleaching and physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including developing

rapid response capabilities to implement measures to address coral-reef degradation, mortality and subsequent recovery;

(c) Projects that promote the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity under threat;

# 4.20 Island biological diversity

(a) Projects that implement the programme of work on island biodiversity.

# 4.21 Dry and sub-humid lands

(a) Projects that implement the Convention's programme of work on biodiversity of dry and subhumid lands;

(b) Projects that promote the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in arid and semiarid areas.

# 4.22 Mountain biological diversity

(a) Projects which promote the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in mountainous areas.

# 4.23 Climate change and biodiversity

(a) Capacity-building with the aim of increasing the effectiveness in addressing environmental issues through their commitments under the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, inter alia, by applying the ecosystem approach;

(b) Developing synergy-oriented programmes to conserve and sustainably manage all ecosystems, such as forests, wetlands and marine environments, that also contribute to poverty eradication;

(c) Country-driven activities, including pilot projects, aimed at projects related to ecosystem conservation, restoration of degraded lands and marine environments and overall ecosystem integrity that take into account impacts of climate change.

# 4.24 National reporting

(a) The preparation of national reports by developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition, bearing in mind the need for timely, easy and expeditious access to funding.

# C. Eligibility criteria

1. Only developing countries that are Parties to the Convention are eligible to receive funding upon the entry into force of the Convention for them. In accordance with the provisions of the Convention, projects that seek to meet the objectives of conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components are eligible for financial support from the institutional structure. 2. The Global Environment Facility continues to provide financial resources to Parties with economies in transition for biodiversity-related projects.

3. All developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, including countries amongst these that are centres of origin and centres of genetic diversity, which are Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, are eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility.

4. All developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, including countries amongst these that are centres of origin and centres of genetic diversity, which are Parties to the Convention and provide a clear political commitment towards becoming Parties to the Protocol, shall also be eligible for funding by the Global Environment Facility for the development of national biosafety frameworks and the development of national biosafety clearing-houses and other necessary institutional capabilities to enable a non-Party to become a Party. Evidence of such political commitment shall take the form of a written assurance to the Executive Secretary that the country intends to become a Party to the Protocol on completion of the activities to be funded.

# D. Reporting from the GEF Council to the Conference of the Parties

1. The report from the Council of the Global Environment Facility to the Conference of the Parties should be made available three months prior to an ordinary meeting of the Conference of the Parties as well as with updates as appropriate, and in accordance with rules 28 and 54 of the Rules of Procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary should make it available in all six United Nations languages.

2. The Global Environment Facility should improve results-based reporting on the total contribution of the Global Environment Facility to achieving the objectives of the Convention, including the Facility's contribution to incremental-cost financing and leveraging co-financing.

# E. Review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism

1. The review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism will be conducted every four years and this review should coincide with the meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

2. The Global Environment Facility should take the following action to further improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism:

# 2.1 Project procedures

(a) Further streamlining its project cycle with a view to making project preparation simpler, more transparent and more country-driven;

(b) Further simplifying and expediting procedures for approval and implementation, including disbursement, for GEF-funded projects;

(c) Developing policies and procedures that fully comply with the guidance from the Conference of the Parties in a straightforward and timely manner;

(d) Increasing its flexibility to respond to the thematic longer-term programme of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in accordance with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties;

(e) Improving the project information system, including through data sets and web-based data tools, to increase the accessibility of project information and allow for better tracking against the guidance from the Conference of the Parties;

(f) Considering the benefits to Parties, particularly small island developing States, of an appropriate balance between national and regional projects in the implementation of decisions of the Conference of the Parties;

# 2.2 Cofinancing

(a) Mobilizing co-financing and other modes of financing for its projects related to implementation of the Convention;

(b) Support diffusion, and facilitate replication and scaling-up, of new and innovative financing mechanism initiatives that have proved to be successful;

# 2.3 Incremental costs

(a) Applying in a more flexible, pragmatic and transparent manner the incremental cost principle;

# 2.4 Compliance and collaboration of agencies

(a) Promoting efforts to ensure that the implementing agencies fully comply with the policy, strategy, programme priorities and eligibility criteria of the Conference of the Parties in their support for country-driven activities funded by the Global Environment Facility;

(b) Undertaking efforts to improve the efficiency, effectiveness and transparency of the process of cooperation and coordination between the implementing agencies with a view to improving the processing and delivery systems of the Global Environment Facility, and to avoid duplication and parallel processes;

# 2.5 Country ownership

(a) Promoting genuine country ownership through greater involvement of participant countries in GEF-funded activities;

(b) Promoting utilization of regional and local expertise and be flexible to accommodate national priorities and regional needs within the objectives of the Convention;

(c) Encouraging collaboration at national level between national focal points for the Convention, for related environmental agreements and for the Global Environment Facility, including through the projects supported by the Facility, and including through regional and national workshops for the focal points;

# 2.6 Monitoring and evaluation

(a) Consulting with the Executive Secretary in relevant review processes undertaken by the Global Environment Facility that affect the financial mechanism of the Convention;

(b) Including in its monitoring and evaluation activities the assessment of the compliance with the policy, strategy, programme priorities and eligibility criteria established by the Conference of the Parties;

(c) Elaborating and transmitting to the Conference of the Parties, well-summarized evaluation products and full evaluation reports relevant to biological diversity and to the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties;

(d) Include in its regular report findings, conclusions and recommendations of all relevant evaluations of the GEF Evaluation Office;

### 2.7 Small grants programme

(a) Continuing its expansion of the Small Grants Programme of the Global Environment Facility to other developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States;

#### 2.8 Gender

(a) Including gender, indigenous peoples and local communities' perspectives in the financing of biodiversity and ecosystem services;

#### 2.9 Sustainability

(a) Promoting exchange of experience and lessons learned in addressing sustainability of funded projects on biological diversity.

# F. Replenishment of the GEF Trust Fund

The updated list of developed country Parties and other Parties that voluntarily assume the obligations of developed country Parties in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 2 of the Convention, is contained in the annex to decision VIII/18.

#### G. Inter-Secretariat Cooperation

1. Participation of a representative of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice of the Convention and of the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel of the Global Environment Facility is requested in respective meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel on a reciprocal basis.

2. The Executive Secretary should promote, in collaboration with the Global Environment Facility, exchange of experience and good practice in financing for biological diversity.

3. The Executive Secretary, the Chief Executive Officer of the Global Environment Facility and the Director of the GEF Evaluation Office are encouraged to continue to strengthen inter-secretariat cooperation.

# X/25. Additional guidance to the financial mechanism

# The Conference of the Parties

1. Decides to provide the following additional guidance to the Global Environment Facility in the provision of financial resources, in accordance with Article 20 and Article 21, paragraph 1 of the Convention and in conformity with the previous decisions of the Conference of the Parties, as consolidated in decision X/24. In this regard, the Global Environment Facility should provide financial resources to developing country Parties, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States, and countries that are most environmentally vulnerable, as well as Parties with economies in transition, for country-driven activities and programmes, consistent with national priorities and objectives and in accordance with the mandate of the Global Environment Facility, recognizing that economic and social development and poverty eradication are the first and overriding priorities of developing countries, and taking fully into consideration of the consolidated guidance to the financial mechanism and other relevant decisions from the Conference of the Parties;

# National biodiversity strategies and action plans

2. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide adequate and timely financial support for the updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and related enabling activities, and *requests* the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to ensure that procedures are in place to ensure an expeditious disbursement of funds;

3. *Recalling* its "Four-year framework of programme priorities related to utilization of GEF resources for biodiversity for the period from 2010 to 2014" proposed in decision IX/31 and *noting* that objective 5 of the GEF-5 Biodiversity Focal Area Strategy is to "Integrate CBD obligations into national planning processes through enabling activities", *requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide support to eligible Parties in a expeditious manner, for revising their national biodiversity strategies and action plans in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

4. Urges Parties, in particular developed country Parties, and invites other Governments and international financial institutions, the Global Environment Facility, regional development banks, and other multilateral financial institutions to provide adequate, predictable and timely financial support to eligible country Parties to enable the full implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and reiterate that the extent to which developing country Parties will effectively implement their commitments under this Convention will depend on the effective implementation by developed country Parties of their commitments under this Convention related to financial resources and transfer of technology;

# **Biodiversity integration**

5. In accordance with Article 20 of the Convention, *invites* developed country Parties, other Governments and donors, and the financial mechanism to provide financial and technical support to eligible countries to further develop approaches on the integration of biodiversity into poverty eradication and development processes;

# Country-specific resource mobilization strategies

6. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide timely and adequate financial support to updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans, which may include the development of country-specific resource mobilization strategies;

#### **Global Taxonomy Initiative (GTI)**

7. Further recognizing that taxonomic capacity is crucial for the implementation of all relevant articles and work programmes of the Convention and that the taxonomic capacity to inventory and monitor biodiversity, including the use of new technologies, such as DNA barcoding and other relevant information technology is not adequate in many parts of the world, *requests* the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and *invites* Parties, other Governments, and other international and funding organizations to continue to provide funding for GTI proposals;

#### **Indicators and monitoring**

8. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide support to respond to the capacity needs of eligible Parties in developing national targets and monitoring frameworks in the context of updating their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

#### **Global Strategy for Plant Conservation**

9. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and funding organizations to provide adequate, timely and sustainable support to the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, especially by eligible countries; and *invites* the financial mechanism to consider strengthening the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation in its country-driven activities;

#### Protected areas

10. *Recalling* paragraph 1 of its decision IX/18 B, *further urges* Parties, in particular developed country Parties, and *invites* other Governments and international financial institutions including the Global Environment Facility, the regional development banks, and other multilateral financial institutions to provide the adequate, predictable and timely financial support, to eligible countries to enable the full implementation of the programme of work on protected areas;

11. Urges the Global Environment Facility and its Implementing Agencies to streamline their delivery for expeditious and proportionate disbursement and to align the projects to national action plans for the programme of work on protected areas for appropriate, focused, sufficient and harmonious interventions of projects;

#### Article 8(j) and related provisions

12. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility, international funding institutions and development agencies and relevant non-governmental organizations, where requested, and in accordance with their mandates and responsibilities, to consider providing assistance to indigenous and local communities, particularly women, to raise their awareness and to build capacity and understanding regarding the elements of the code of ethical conduct;

#### Access and benefit-sharing

13. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to provide financial support to Parties to assist with the early ratification of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization to the Convention on Biological Diversity and its implementation;

#### Technology transfer and cooperation

14. *Recalling* the importance, as underlined in the preamble to decision VIII/12, of developing specific approaches to technology transfer and technological and scientific cooperation to address the prioritized needs of countries based on the priorities in national biodiversity strategies and action plans and to link technology needs assessments to those priorities, while avoiding non-specific, global approaches to this issue, *invites* funding institutions, including the Global Environment Facility, to provide financial support to the preparation of such technology needs assessments;

# **Clearing-house mechanism**

15. *Requests* that the Executive Secretary and the Global Environment Facility cooperate to facilitate access to funding for the clearing-house mechanism as a key component to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as well as the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

### South-South cooperation on biodiversity

16. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility (GEF) to consider establishing a South-South biodiversity cooperation trust fund for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 based on voluntary contributions;

### National reporting

17. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide adequate and timely financial support for the preparation of the fifth and future national reports, and further *requests* the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to ensure that procedures are in place to ensure an early and expeditious disbursement of funds;

#### Marine and coastal biodiversity

18. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and other donors and funding agencies, as appropriate, to consider extending support for capacity-building to eligible countries, in order to implement decision X/29, and in particular, with respect to the invitation in paragraph 38 of decision X/29;

19. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and other donors and funding agencies as appropriate to extend support for capacity-building to eligible countries, in order to identify ecologically or biologically significant and/or vulnerable marine areas in need of protection, as called for in paragraph 18 of decision IX/20 and develop appropriate protection measures in these areas, within the context of paragraphs 36 and 37 of decision X/29;

#### Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety

20. *Urges the Global Environment Facility to:* 

(a) Continue to implement all previous guidance to the financial mechanism with respect to biosafety;

(b) Consider, in the context of the replenishment process for GEF-6, supporting the implementation of the Protocol within the System for Transparent Allocation of Resources (STAR) by defining specific quotas for biosafety for each country, on the basis of the second national reports on the implementation of the Protocol;

(c) Make available, in a timely manner, financial resources to eligible Parties to facilitate the preparation of their second national reports under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;

(d) Expand its support for capacity-building for effective participation in the Biosafety Clearing-House to all eligible Parties to the Protocol and to submit a report for consideration of the sixth meeting of the Parties to the Protocol;

(e) Ensure the inclusion of biosafety-related elements in the terms of reference for national capacity self-assessments (NCSAs) and other capacity assessment initiatives carried out with GEF funding;

(f) Ensure that identification requirements of paragraph 2 (a) of Article 18 and related decisions are taken into account in activities carried out with GEF funding;

(g) Ensure that the programme of work on public awareness, education and participation concerning the safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms is taken into account in activities carried out with GEF funding;

(h) Make funds available to eligible Parties in a facilitated manner and to monitor, as appropriate, the expeditious accessibility to those funds;

# **Biodiversity and climate change**

21. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to consult with the Executive Secretary on ways and means to better inform its Implementing Agencies about decisions made by the Conference of the Parities on biodiversity and climate change, especially those related to enhancing cooperation between the Rio conventions, in order to facilitate the Parties efforts pursuant to such decisions;

22. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources to:

(a) In collaboration with the Global Environment Facility, identify indicators to measure and facilitate reporting on the achievement of social, cultural and economic benefits for biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification/land degradation;

(b) In collaboration with the Global Environment Facility and its Implementing Agencies, develop tools to evaluate and reduce the negative impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation activities on biodiversity based on, *inter alia*, existing frameworks to analyse the potential environmental and cross-sectoral impacts of projects and the environmental safeguard policies in place within the Global Environment Facility Implementing Agencies.

# X/26. The financial mechanism: assessment of the amount of funds needed for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund

### The Conference of the Parties

1. *Adopts* the terms of reference for a full assessment of the amount of funds that are necessary to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in accordance with the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties, in fulfilling their commitments under the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund, as contained in the annex to the present decision;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure completion of the assessment according to the terms of reference, in time for consideration by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, and subsequently by the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;

3. *Invites* Parties to expedite the development of country-specific resource mobilization strategies as part of revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans in response to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and, for developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition, to identify related national funding priorities, including nationally prioritized funding needs that could be considered as eligible for funding under the financial mechanism specifically for the period July 2014-June 2018;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to include the consideration of funding needs assessments in relevant regional and subregional workshops in order to facilitate regional and subregional consultations;

5. *Decides* to transmit to the Global Environment Facility the assessment of the amount of funds, as determined by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, that are necessary to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in accordance with the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties, in fulfilling their commitments under the Convention over the sixth GEF replenishment cycle, for consideration by the Global Environment Facility, so that the Facility will in its regular report to the Conference of Parties indicate how it has responded during the replenishment cycle to the previous assessment by the Conference of the Parties.

#### Annex

# TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR A FULL ASSESSMENT OF THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS NEEDED FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION FOR THE SIXTH REPLENISHMENT PERIOD OF THE TRUST FUND OF THE GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT FACILITY

#### Objective

1. The objective of the work to be carried out under the present terms of reference is to enable the Conference of the Parties to make an assessment of the amount of funds that are necessary to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in accordance with the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties, in fulfilling their commitments under the Convention over the sixth GEF

replenishment cycle, and determine the amount of resources needed, in accordance with Article 21, paragraph 1 and decision III/8;

# Scope

2. The assessment of funding needs for the implementation of the Convention should be comprehensive and primarily directed towards assessing total funding needs required to meet agreed full incremental costs of measures developing country Parties and Parties with economy in transition, in accordance with the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties, shall implement to fulfil their obligations under the Convention for the period July 2014-June 2018.

### Methodology

3. The funding needs assessment should take into account:

(a) Article 20, paragraph 2, and Article 21, paragraph 1, of the Convention, and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(b) Guidance to the financial mechanism from the Conference of the Parties which calls for future financial resources;

(c) All obligations under the Convention and relevant decisions adopted by the Conference of the Parties;

(d) The information communicated to the Conference of the Parties in the national reports submitted in accordance with Article 26 of the Convention;

(e) Rules and guidelines agreed by the GEF Council for determining eligibility for funding of projects;

(f) National strategies, plans or programmes developed in accordance with Article 6 of the Convention;

(g) Information communicated to the Conference of the Parties from the Global Environment Facility on the number of eligible programmes and projects that were submitted to the Global Environment Facility, the number that were approved for funding, and the number that were turned down owing to lack of resources;

(h) Experience gained by those concerned in the implementation of projects, and those responsible for conducting needs assessment reports under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer and the Stockholm Convention;

(i) Experience to date, including limitations and successes of projects funded by the Global Environment Facility, as well as the performance of the Facility and its implementing and executing agencies;

(j) Synergies with other GEF-funded Conventions.

#### **Procedures for implementation**

4. Under the authority and with the support of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary shall contract a team of five experts, with two from developing country Parties, two from developed country Parties, and one from international non-governmental organization, to prepare a report on the full assessment of funding necessary and available for the implementation of the Convention for the period July 2014 to June 2018, in accordance with the above objective and methodology.

5. In preparing the assessment report, the expert team should undertake such interviews, surveys, quantitative and qualitative analyses, and consultation, as may be required, including:

(a) Compilation and analysis of the needs identified in national biodiversity strategies and action plans, including country-specific resource mobilization strategies, prepared by Parties pursuant to Article 6 of the Convention;

(b) Review of reports submitted by Parties pursuant to Article 26 of the Convention to identify funding needs in fulfilment of their obligations under the Convention;

(c) Estimated financial implications of guidance to the financial mechanism from the Conference of the Parties;

(d) Experience to date in the provision of funds by the financial mechanism for each replenishment period;

(e) Additional funding needs for the period July 2014-June 2018 arising out of the national implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(f) Compilation and analysis of any supplementary information provided by Parties which are developing countries or countries with economies in transition on their funding needs for the implementation of their obligations under the Convention.

6. The Global Environment Facility and the Executive Secretary should conduct a review of the draft assessment reports of the expert team to ensure accuracy and consistency of approach and data.

7. The Executive Secretary shall strive to ensure that the assessment report of the expert team will be distributed to all Parties one month before the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

8. The fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention should consider the expert team's assessment report and make recommendations for consideration by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

9. The Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting will make a decision on the assessment of the amount of funds that are necessary for the implementation of the Convention for the sixth replenishment period of the Trust Fund of the Global Environment Facility, and communicate the results to the Global Environment Facility accordingly.

# **Consultation process**

10. In preparing the assessment report, the expert team should consult widely with all relevant persons and institutions and other relevant sources of information deemed useful.

11. The expert team shall design a questionnaire on funding needs for the period July 2014-June 2018 and circulate it to all Parties to the Convention, and the secretariat, Evaluation Office and agencies of the Global Environment Facility, and include the results in the assessment report.

12. Interviews and consultation meetings should be organized with participation of at least relevant key stakeholders, including major groups of Parties, the Convention Secretariat, as well as the secretariat, Evaluation Office and agencies of the Global Environment Facility

13. As far as possible, the expert team should endeavour to undertake regional and subregional consultations, taking advantage of regional and subregional workshops organized by the secretariats of the Convention and the Global Environment Facility during the study period.

14. The approaches to assessing the funding necessary and available for the implementation of the Convention should be transparent, reliable and replicable, and demonstrate clear incremental cost reasoning in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 2, taking into consideration information gathered from other international funds serving conventions and information submitted by Parties in the application of concept of incremental costs as well as current rules and guidelines of the Global Environment Facility as approved by Council of the Global Environment Facility.

15. The expert team should address additional issues that may be raised by the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention during its consideration of the assessment report.

# X/27. Preparation for the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Decides* to adopt the terms of reference for the fourth review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism, annexed to the present decision;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure the implementation of the review according to the terms of reference;

3. *Decides also* to consider further actions, as necessary, to improve the effectiveness of the financial mechanism of the Convention, at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

Annex

# TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE FOURTH REVIEW OF THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE FINANCIAL MECHANISM

### **Objectives**

1. In accordance with Article 21, paragraph 3, the Conference of the Parties will review the effectiveness of the mechanism, including the criteria and guidelines referred to in Article 21, paragraph 2, with a view to taking appropriate action to improve the effectiveness of the mechanism as necessary. For this purpose, effectiveness will include:

(a) The conformity of the activities of the Global Environment Facility (GEF), as the institutional structure operating the financial mechanism, with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) The effectiveness of the financial mechanism in providing and mobilizing new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties and Parties with economies in transition to meet the agreed full incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfil the obligations of this Convention and to benefit from its provisions, taking into account the need for predictability, adequacy and timely flow of funds;

(c) The efficiency of the financial mechanism in providing and delivering financial resources, as well as, in accordance with the guidance of the Conference of the Parties, overseeing, monitoring and evaluating the activities financed by its resources, as appropriate;

(d) The efficiency and effectiveness of the activities funded by the Global Environment Facility on the implementation of the Convention and the achievement of its three objectives, taking into account the guidance provided by the Conference of the Parties;

(e) The effectiveness and relevance of guidance from the Conference of the Parties to the Global Environment Facility;

(f) The coherence with other Rio conventions.

# Methodology

2. The review will cover all the activities of the institutional structure operating as the financial mechanism, in particular for the period from July 2007 to June 2010.

3. The review shall draw upon, *inter alia*, the following sources of information:

(a) Information provided by developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries, small island developing States, and countries that are most environmentally vulnerable, as well as Parties with economies in transition, as well as developed country Parties, regarding the financial mechanism;

(b) Reports prepared by the Global Environment Facility, including its reports to the Conference of the Parties, as well as assessments by the GEF network organizations;

(c) Reports of the GEF Evaluation Office that relate to GEF biodiversity activities within the framework of the financial mechanism, including the Fourth Overall Performance Study of the Global Environment Facility;

(d) Information provided by other relevant stakeholders.

### **Criteria**

4. The effectiveness of the financial mechanism shall be assessed taking into account, *inter alia*:

(a) The actions taken by the financial mechanism in response to the guidance of the Conference of the Parties, as consolidated in the annex to decision X/24;

(b) The number of developing country Parties, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States and countries that are most environmentally vulnerable, as well as Parties with economies in transition that receive timely, adequate and predictable funds to meet the agreed full incremental cost to them of implementing measures that fulfil the obligations under the Convention.

(c) Views of developing country Parties, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States and countries that are most environmentally vulnerable, as well as Parties with economies in transition as to the performance and conditions for the provision of GEF resources through the Implementing and Executing Agencies;

(d) The quantity, nature and sources of financial resources provided through the financial mechanism for the attainment of the objectives of the Convention;

#### **Procedures for implementation**

5. Under the authority and with the support of the Conference of the Parties, the Executive Secretary shall contract an experienced independent evaluator to undertake the review, in accordance with the above objectives, methodology and criteria.

6. The evaluator will design a questionnaire using the criteria adopted in the present terms of reference, to be sent to the Parties and other stakeholders as soon as practicable, and prepare a compilation and synthesis of the information received.

7. The evaluator will undertake such desk studies, interviews, field visits and collaboration with the GEF Evaluation Office, as may be required, for the preparation of the review, subject to the availability of resources.

8. The evaluator will undertake regional and subregional consultations with Parties, taking advantage of regional and subregional workshops organized by the Convention Secretariat during the evaluation period;

9. The draft synthesis report and recommendations of the evaluator will be made available to GEF for its review and comments. Such comments shall be included in the documentation and identified by source.

10. Based on the synthesis report and recommendations of the independent evaluator, the Executive Secretary shall prepare, in consultation with the GEF, a draft decision on the fourth review of the financial mechanism, including specific suggestions for action to improve the effectiveness of the mechanism if necessary, for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting.

11. The Executive Secretary shall submit all the relevant documents to Parties at least three months prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

# X/28. Inland waters biodiversity

# The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Notes with concern* that the rapidly increasing pressures from the drivers of change in inland water ecosystems, the overall continuing and accelerating rate of loss of the biodiversity of these ecosystems and of associated critical ecosystem services are already resulting in significant economic, social and environmental costs, which are projected to rapidly escalate. These services include water supply and the mitigation of hydrological extremes;

2. *Expresses its concern* that major anthropogenic changes are ongoing in the Earth's water cycle at the global, regional and local scales through direct water use and land-use change; that the limits of sustainability of both surface water and groundwater resources have already been reached or surpassed in many regions; that demands for water continue to increase; that these trends are becoming more pronounced in some areas through climate change; and that water-related stresses on biodiversity and ecosystem services are rapidly escalating;

3. *Stresses* that human societies rely on numerous services from inland water ecosystems and that biodiversity underpins those ecosystem services;

4. *Notes* that water is widely regarded to be the primary global natural resource challenge and a key natural resource link between the various Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and biodiversity;

#### Implementation of the programme of work

5. *Notes with appreciation* the continuing value of national reports of the Parties to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands in providing key information on the status and trends of inland water biodiversity and drivers of change, and *expresses its appreciation* for the inputs of the Secretariat and Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands into the in-depth review of the implementation of the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems;

6. *Concludes* that the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems remains a good framework for implementation of relevant activities but that implementation needs to be significantly enhanced through better coherence between land-use and water-use policies and activities, better incorporation of water issues into other programmes of work of the Convention, including with regards to water use and the management of riparian zones and habitats, and improved recognition of the relevance of inland water ecosystem services to human health, poverty reduction, sustainable development and climate change;

7. *Notes with concern* evidence that inland water ecosystems are particularly vulnerable to invasive alien species and *urges* Parties and other Governments to refer to the work on invasive alien species when implementing the programme of work on inland water ecosystems;

8. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to develop and implement national and regional action plans, strategic environmental assessments and to enforce existing legal measures in order to halt unsustainable use to promote the conservation and sustainable use of inland waters biodiversity especially to address inland waters over-extraction and fragmentation, including their impact on fisheries;

9. *Recalling* decision IX/19, paragraph 3, *alerts* Parties and other Governments of the continuing need to further strengthen relevant international cooperative arrangements for the management of inland watercourses and water-bodies consistent with Article 5 of the Convention;

10. Urges Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to reinforce their efforts for the implementation of the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems, taking into account the relevant goals and Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020; and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to reinforce capacity for the implementation of the programme of work, including institutional coordination, with particular emphasis on the contribution of the programme of work to the achievement of sustainable development, poverty alleviation and achieving the Millennium Development Goals by, *inter alia*:

(a) Enhancing coordination and collaboration between all sectors using water and other resources associated with inland water ecosystems to avoid negative impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services;

(b) Further incorporating biodiversity considerations into integrated water resources management and related approaches and considering the interactions between, and inter-connectivity of, the different ecosystems that regulate surface, groundwater and coastal water resources;

(c) Reinforcing their conservation efforts including, *inter alia*, expanding protected areas and ecological networks<sup>61</sup> for inland water biodiversity and through designating coherent and comprehensive networks of wetland areas within river basins for the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance and through international cooperation in the management of inland water resources;

(d) Strengthening their ability to report on protected areas coverage of freshwater ecosystems, including in areas designated to protect terrestrial biodiversity;

(e) Enhancing efforts to address the drivers of inland water biodiversity degradation and loss by integrating biodiversity considerations, where appropriate, into decision-making by other sectors, for example, energy production, transport, agriculture, fisheries, industry, mining and tourism, and into regional development plans;

(f) Preventing alterations of water flows, including by direct human interventions and/or climate change, that are detrimental to biodiversity and ecosystem services;

(g) Preventing unsustainable use of groundwater;

(h) Rehabilitating and restoring degraded inland water ecosystems and their services;

(i) Encouraging, as appropriate, the relevant users of land and water to improve the services provided by inland water ecosystems through schemes such as, *inter alia*, voluntary payments for ecosystem services;

(j) Ensuring the participation of relevant stakeholders in the management of inland waters in decision-making regarding policies and actions that involve the conservation and sustainable use of inland water ecosystems and contribute to the alleviation of poverty;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> In the context of this programme of work, a generic term used in some countries and regions, as appropriate, to encompass the application of the ecosystem approach that integrates protected areas into broader land- and/or seascapes for effective conservation of biodiversity and sustainable use.

(k) Exploring opportunities to strengthen resource allocation for capacity-building for implementation, as might be justified by the economic benefits of improved inland water ecosystem management; and

(l) Ensuring that the connectivity of inland water ecosystems with terrestrial and marine ecosystems is maintained and where necessary restored, in order to adapt to the adverse impact of climate change and also to minimize the degradation of biodiversity;

11. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to support programmes and activities at regional and national levels to address the drivers of loss of biodiversity of inland water ecosystems;

12. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to take into full account inland water ecosystems and their values in their sectoral development plans and national accounting, as appropriate, and reporting systems;

13. *Recognizing* the importance of inland water ecosystems on islands, their often unique inland waters biodiversity and, in particular, their role in sustaining limited water supplies on islands, *urges* small island developing States, as appropriate, to give increased attention to the implementation of the programme of work;

14. *Recognizing* the importance of inland water ecosystems, such as, for example, oases in dry and sub-humid lands, *urges* relevant Parties and other relevant Governments, to ensure cross-referencing and coherence between the programmes of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems and the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands (as per, *inter alia*, decision VII/4, paragraph 11);

15. *Recognizes* the rapidly urbanizing global population and the importance of water supplies to cities and *urges* Parties and other Governments to take measures to reduce the pressure of cities on inland water ecosystems and to strengthen attention to and support for urban authorities and other stakeholders to:

(a) Take measures to sustain the ability of ecosystems to supply sufficient water of appropriate quality thus contributing to, *inter alia*, water supply for urban areas; and

(b) To protect biodiversity and ecosystem services provided by urban and peri-urban wetlands under their jurisdiction, as a contribution to national efforts in implementing the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems;

16. *Notes* that there is a need to clarify the scope of, and inter-linkages between, the programmes of work of the Convention on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems and the biological diversity of marine and coastal ecosystems in coastal areas, including regarding coverage of coastal wetlands under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, and *requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the Secretariat of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, subject to available resources, to undertake through the joint work plan between the two conventions an assessment of ways and means to address relevant inland water biodiversity needs in coastal areas and to report on this matter to the fifteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

17. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments, where appropriate, to ensure that their water allocation policies are based, *inter alia*, on the need to achieve the sustainable availability of water

of adequate quantity and quality to support ecosystem functioning and the sustainable delivery of water-related or dependent ecosystem services;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in partnership with relevant organizations, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the International Water Management Institute, to continue to investigate ways to reduce the negative impacts of agricultural water use and drainage on ecosystems and to enhance their ability to provide water for food production for present and future generations;

19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Secretariat and the Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, and subject to available resources, to undertake an analysis of information in the fourth national reports to the Convention on Biological Diversity relevant to the status and trends of wetlands and drivers of change in wetlands, from all programme areas, and report the findings to the Scientific and Technical Review Panel and Secretariat of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands in order to strengthen mutual information flow between the two conventions and in particular to inform, *inter alia*, the planned report on the state of the world's wetlands;

20. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, and *invites* the Secretariat of the Ramsar Convention, to assess the status of implementation of the River Basin Initiative and to report on this matter for the information of a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

21. Urges Parties and other Governments to consider the need for joint implementation of elements of the programmes of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems and of the biological diversity of marine and coastal ecosystems, taking into account the role of biodiversity in the water cycle;

# Climate change

22. *Notes* the findings of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change technical report *Climate Change and Water*, which concludes, *inter alia*, that the relationship between climate change and freshwater resources is a matter of primary concern as water quality and availability will be severely affected by climate change;

23. *Notes* that the carbon cycle and the water cycle are perhaps the two most important large-scale biogeological processes for life on Earth and that these two cycles are broadly linked;

24. *Notes* that inland water ecosystems are significant stores of carbon and that peatlands and other wetlands have very high carbon stocks, particularly below ground, as recognized in decision IX/16 D and in the report of the second Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Climate Change,<sup>62</sup> which notes that peatlands and other wetlands store more carbon than the world's tropical forests;

25. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to:

(a) Recognize the prominence of changes occurring in the water cycle when considering the impacts of climate change on terrestrial, inland and coastal ecosystems and also therefore the importance of the role of the water-related services provided by ecosystems, in particular inland water ecosystems, in ecosystem-based adaptation to climate change;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/21.

(b) Ensure that their climate-change mitigation and adaptation activities are designed and implemented taking into account the needs and opportunities to sustain and/or enhance the services provided by inland water ecosystems and contribute, thereby, to the improvement of human well-being;

(c) Recognize the inter-dependence of the carbon and water cycles in their climate-change mitigation and adaptation activities and, in particular, the role of biodiversity in contributing to a sustained and functioning water cycle, the availability of water to support ecosystem functioning, water-related ecosystem services and carbon storage services;

26. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to take into account the adaptation and mitigation capacities of wetlands when designing strategies for climate change;

27. Notes that water provides strong linkages between biodiversity, climate change and desertification and *invites* Parties and other Governments to build upon these linkages to further strengthen coherence between these subjects at the national level, as appropriate, to strengthen coordination and synergies between the Convention on Biological Diversity and other multilateral environmental agreements, such as the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and *requests* the Executive Secretary to use these linkages to strengthen collaboration within and between the Joint Liaison Group and the Biodiversity Liaison Group;

28. *Stresses* that reducing wetlands degradation and loss can provide multiple benefits for biodiversity and reduce the concentration of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere and therefore *invites* relevant bodies of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change to consider the issue of wetlands degradation and loss in their framework;

# Scientific needs

29. *Recognizes* the need for enhanced science-policy coordination and integration between natural and socio-economic sciences and notably between the inter-related subjects, among others, of biodiversity, terrestrial and inland water ecosystem functioning and service provision, land- and water-use practices, adequate quantity, quality and sustainable water supply, poverty reduction, sustainable development and the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

30. Notes the importance of robust data on inland water species in determining the status and trends of these ecosystems, including as key underlying data for other assessments and initiatives, including, *inter alia*, the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and the 2010 Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, and new initiatives, such as the State of the World's Aquatic Genetic Resources, being undertaken by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and *expresses its appreciation* to these organizations, initiatives and individuals responsible for generating and maintaining the underlying datasets;

31. Urges Parties and other Governments to support strengthened capacity for the monitoring of the biodiversity of inland water ecosystems, including at the species level;

32. *Recognizes* the need for improved guidance on the relationships between biodiversity and water and *calls for* further policy-relevant scientific assessments of the relationships between biodiversity, hydrology, ecosystem services and sustainable development, in particular regarding, *inter alia*:

(a) The relationships between the carbon and water cycles, and policies and management interventions in each, and the ability of biodiversity to underpin both cycles; and

#### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 226

(b) The impact of the direct anthropogenic use of water on terrestrial biodiversity, and *vice versa*, including, *inter alia*, fluxes between soil moisture, groundwater and evapo-transpiration of plants, and shifts in local and regional precipitation, taking into account any additional water-induced stresses on ecosystems through climate change;

and *invites* Parties and other Governments to provide technical and financial support for this work;

33. *Recognizes* the need for improved incorporation of biodiversity and ecosystem-service considerations in water-resources scenario planning and *requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, subject to available resources, to strengthen efforts to contribute to ongoing processes in this regard, including, *inter alia*, the scenario analysis being undertaken for the Fourth World Water Development Report; and *invites* Parties and other Governments to provide technical and financial support to this end;

34. Welcomes with appreciation the development and expanded use of tools to assist implementation of the programme of work by Parties, other Governments, international and non-governmental organizations and other partners, and *encourages* their further development and wider application, and *recognizes* the need for strengthened capacity-building efforts for their use, while *noting* that priority needs lie in the social, economic, institutional and policy arenas in order to better coordinate the management of the multiple drivers of change to inland water ecosystems so as to achieve balanced, fair, equitable and sustained delivery of their multiple services as a contribution to sustainable development;

35. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to pay attention to the increasing relevance of existing guidance available under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and the resolutions of the Conference of its Contracting Parties and to continue, and strengthen where necessary, consideration of this guidance and resolutions;

36. *Urges* Parties to both the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands to take more complementary comprehensive measures for joint implementation of the two conventions at the national level, amongst other means by using the TEMATEA tool;

37. *Notes* that 2011 represents the fortieth anniversary of the negotiation of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to contribute to the celebration of this event and to utilize it as an additional opportunity to further strengthen efforts between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands;

38. Urges Parties and other Governments to consider the implications of changes in the water cycle, and freshwater resources, where relevant and feasible, in the implementation of all thematic and cross-cutting programmes of work, and with special attention to the links between hydrology, biodiversity, ecosystem functioning and sustainable development, and *requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technical Advice to consider these aspects;

39. *Recognizing* the good synergies between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, *requests* the Executive Secretary, and *invites* the Secretariat and Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention, and other relevant partners, subject to the availability of financial resources, to establish an expert working group, building upon the relevant core expertise of the Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention, to review available information, and provide key policy relevant messages, on maintaining the ability of biodiversity to continue to support the water cycle, with the terms of reference annexed to the present decision;

40. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to submit to the Executive Secretary science-based and/or local-knowledge-based information and case-studies relevant to the work of the expert group, but to also note that this work should not delay immediate action, where necessary and appropriate, at national level to address the subjects in question;

41. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to: disseminate the draft results of this work to Parties and other Governments, through the clearing-house mechanism and other appropriate means, for their comment and review and in order to promote the exchange of knowledge and effective application of the outcomes of this work; distribute the final report of the group to Parties and other Governments at the earliest opportunity, and to report on progress to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

#### Biodiversity and natural disasters

42. *Notes* the role of biodiversity and ecosystems in providing services that reduce vulnerability to the impact of some natural disasters, in particular water-related impacts such as flooding and drought, and that current global changes are anticipated to increase disaster vulnerability and risk;

43. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to recognize the role of healthy ecosystems, and in particular wetlands, in protecting human communities from some natural disasters and to integrate these considerations into relevant policies;

44. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to conserve, sustainably use and, where necessary, restore ecosystems so that freshwater flows and water resources sustain biodiversity and thus contribute to human well-being;

45. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to resources, in collaboration with partners, including the Ramsar Convention and the United Nations International Strategy for Disaster Reduction to:

(a) Undertake a gap analysis in relation to inland water biodiversity and ecosystem services and their potential role in disaster-risk reduction;

(b) Seek ways to address these gaps, as necessary, and within the mandate of the Convention on Biological Diversity, through strengthened tools and information, including policy and management guidance; and

(c) Strengthen capacity-support to these ends as a means to assist Parties to improve the contribution of inland water biodiversity and ecosystem services to natural-disaster-risk reduction;

and *invites* Parties and other Governments to provide technical and financial support to this end;

Biodiversity, water and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020

46. *Notes* that water provisioning, regulation and purification:

(a) Are critically important services provided by ecosystems, underpinned by biodiversity, and essential to sustainable development;

(b) Are essential for the continued functioning of terrestrial, inland and coastal ecosystems and the existence of biodiversity within these;

and that there is a clear scientific and technical basis to strengthen attention to water across all relevant interests and programmes of work of the Convention;

47. Making full use of the opportunities presented by the recognition of the role of biodiversity in water provisioning, regulation and purification, and hence sustaining water resources, *urges* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to mainstream biodiversity into all sectors and levels of government and society as a contribution to the achievement of the objectives of the Convention.

#### Annex

#### TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR AN EXPERT GROUP ON THE ROLE OF BIODIVERSITY IN SUPPORTING THE WATER CYCLE AND ASSOCIATED ECOSYSTEM SERVICES

1. The expert group will review the existing literature and other relevant information, including casestudies, on the contribution of biodiversity to sustaining the water cycle, and current and potential changes occurring in this relationship, including, *inter alia*:

(a) The role of ecosystems (forests, wetlands, grasslands, lakes and other relevant biomes) in regulating water availability, including during extreme hydrological events (droughts and floods) and over more prolonged periods including inter-annually;

(b) The evapo-transpiration rates of various ecosystem types including forests, wetlands, grasslands, agricultural crops and other relevant biomes;

(c) The contribution of evapo-transpiration to sustaining local and regional water availability, ecosystem functioning and related ecosystem services;

(d) The dependency of land-cover types on groundwater availability and the relevant implications of trends in groundwater use;

(e) The relationships between green and blue water flows (partitioning) and the impacts of changes in one on the other;

(f) Human use of water and its actual or potential impacts on terrestrial ecosystems through changes to the water cycle;

(g) The implications of ongoing or projected changes in the water cycle on ecosystem services, with particular reference to carbon storage; and

(h) The likely impacts of climate-change-induced stresses on these factors.

2. The expert group will identify: the importance and scale of current and projected changes occurring; information gaps; levels of scientific certainty and risk; and needs for future policy relevant scientific work.

3. The expert group will develop knowledge based simple and easily communicated key messages for policy-makers.

4. The expert group, subject to resources, should include expertise from relevant geographic regions, and hydro-ecological zones within these (e.g., high, medium, low precipitation/humidity regions), in order to capture regional experience under differing conditions of biodiversity, water resources availability and land and water demand.

5. The work of the expert group may, subject to resources, include holding face-to-face meeting(s).

#### X/29. Marine and coastal biodiversity

The Conference of the Parties

# In-depth review of the progress made in the implementation of the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, as contained in annex I to decision VII/5

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations for submitting relevant information, such as third and fourth national reports, voluntary reports and other relevant reports;

2. *Takes note* of progress made in the implementation of the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, as contained in the annex I to decision VII/5, at national, regional and global levels, and that implementation has been facilitated by the Executive Secretary as well as relevant United Nations agencies and international organizations, but *notes with concern* that these efforts have not been able to prevent the serious decline in marine and coastal biodiversity and ecosystem services;

3. *Recognizes and supports* the establishment, under the United Nations and accountable to the General Assembly, of the Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment including Socioeconomic Aspects as well as the work of United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) - Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) and the United Nations Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea (UNDOALOS);

4. *Notes with concern* the slow progress towards achieving the 2012 target of establishment of marine protected areas, consistent with international law and based on the best scientific information available, including representative networks, and that despite efforts in the last few years, just over 1 per cent of the ocean surface is designated as protected areas, compared to nearly 15 per cent of protected-area coverage on land;

5. *Emphasizes* the need for a balanced approach to all elements of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity, as contained in annex I to decision VII/5;

6. *Requests* Parties to implement actions at the national level and collaborate with activities related to the Global Programme of Action for the Protection of the Marine Environment from Land-Based Activities (GPA), taking into account national capacity and circumstances;

7. Notes with concern the adverse impact of climate change on marine and coastal biodiversity (e.g., sea level rise, ocean acidification, coral bleaching) and *recognizing* that the ocean is one of the largest natural reservoirs of carbon, which can significantly affect the rate and scale of global climate change, *invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to further integrate climate change-related aspects of marine and coastal biodiversity into relevant national strategies, action plans and programmes, including, *inter alia*, national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs), national adaptation programmes of action (NAPAs), national integrated marine and coastal management programmes, the design and management of marine and coastal protected areas, including the selection of areas in need of protection to ensure maximum adaptive capacity of biodiversity, and other marine environment and resource management-related strategies;

8. *Stressing* the importance of marine and coastal biodiversity to the mitigation of and adaptation to climate change, *invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities, to address climate-change adaptation and mitigation issues, in line with the decisions on the in-depth review of work on biodiversity and climate change (see decision X/33 on biodiversity and climate change) by:

(a) Highlighting the role and potential of marine and coastal ecosystems, such as coral reefs and estuaries, and habitats such as tidal salt marshes, mangroves and seagrasses;

(b) Extending their efforts in identifying current scientific and policy gaps in order to promote sustainable management, conservation and enhancement of natural carbon sequestration services of marine and coastal biodiversity;

(c) Identifying and addressing the underlying drivers of marine and coastal ecosystem loss and destruction, and improving the sustainable management of coastal and marine areas; and

(d) Enhancing their efforts to increase the resilience of coastal and marine ecosystems, through, *inter alia*, improved implementation, towards achieving the 2012 target of establishing marine protected areas, consistent with international law and based on best scientific information available, including representative networks;

9. In accordance with decision X/33 on biodiversity and climate change, *requests* the Executive Secretary to include the interaction between oceans and climate change and alternatives for mitigation and adaptation strategies when conveying the proposal to develop joint activities to the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention on Combating Desertification;

10. *Emphasizing* that the world's oceans host most of the known phyla on Earth and contain between 500,000 and 10 million species, and that new oceanic species are continuously being discovered, particularly in the deep sea, *encourages* Parties, other Governments and organizations to further enhance globally networked scientific efforts, such as the Census of Marine Life (CoML) and the Ocean Biogeographic Information System (OBIS), to continue to update a comprehensive and accessible global database of all forms of life in the sea, and further assess and map the distribution and abundance of species in the sea, and *encourages* Parties and other Governments to foster further research activities, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, to explore marine communities where the current level of knowledge is scarce or inexistent;

11. *Takes note* of the importance of collaboration and working jointly with relevant regional initiatives, organizations, and agreements in identifying ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs), in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, in particular, in enclosed or semi-enclosed seas, among riparian countries, such as the Caspian and Black Seas, the Regional Organization for the Protection of the Marine Environment (ROPME) region, Baltic Sea, Wider Caribbean Region, Mediterranean Sea, and other similar sea areas and to promote conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in those areas;

12. *Understanding* that regional progress has been made in analysing the impacts of underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, such as under the Convention on Migratory Species, the Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic (OSPAR Convention), the Agreement on the Conservation of Cetaceans in the Black Sea, Mediterranean Sea and

#### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 231

contiguous Atlantic area (ACCOBAMS), the International Whaling Commission (IWC), and International Maritime Organization (IMO), and *recognizing* the role of the Convention on Biological Diversity in supporting global cooperation, *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations, to compile and synthesize available scientific information on anthropogenic underwater noise and its impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, subject to availability of financial resources, and make such information available for consideration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) as well as other relevant organizations prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

13. *Reaffirming* that the programme of work still corresponds to global priorities, has been further strengthened through decisions VIII/21, VIII/22, VIII/24, and IX/20, but is not fully implemented, therefore *encourages* Parties to continue to implement these programme elements, and *endorses* the following guidance, where applicable and in accordance with national capacity and circumstances, for enhanced implementation:

(a) Further efforts on improving the coverage, representativity and other network properties, as identified in annex II to decision IX/20, of the global system of marine and coastal protected areas, in particular identifying ways to accelerate progress in establishing ecologically representative and effectively managed marine and coastal protected areas under national jurisdiction or in areas subject to international regimes competent for the adoption of such measures, and achieving the commonly agreed 2012 target of establishing marine and coastal protected areas, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and based on the best scientific information available, including representative networks;

(b) Further efforts on promoting full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, in line with programme element 2 of the programme of work on protected areas (decision VII/28), ensuring that the establishment and management of marine and coastal protected areas aims to make a direct contribution, where appropriate, to poverty alleviation (decision VII/5, annex I, paragraph 8);

(c) Cooperating with the United Nations General Assembly, in particular the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Marine Biological Diversity beyond Areas of National Jurisdiction (the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group), to expedite its work on approaches to promote international cooperation and coordination for the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity in areas beyond national jurisdiction and the Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment including Socioeconomic Aspects, and supporting Parties as well as competent international organizations on scientific and technical issues relating to the identification of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs), in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and based on the best scientific information available, considering, where appropriate, the indicative list of activities contained in annex I to this decision;

(d) Addressing climate-change-related aspects of marine and coastal biodiversity, including the potential adverse impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity of ocean acidification as a direct consequence of the increased concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere;

(e) Ensuring that no ocean fertilization takes place unless in accordance with decision IX/16 C and *taking note* of the report (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/7) and developments noted paragraphs 57–62 of this decision;

### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27

Page 232

(f) Avoiding to the extent possible potential adverse impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity of other human responses to climate change;

(g) Further efforts, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and relevant international and regional organizations, including regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), as appropriate, and in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, to ensure the sustainability of fisheries, by managing the impacts of fisheries on species and the wider ecosystem to achieve the outcomes of Target 6 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, through implementing the ecosystem approach; eliminating illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing; minimizing the detrimental impacts of fishing practices; mitigating and managing by-catches sustainably and reducing discards, in order to attain a sustainable exploitation level of marine fishery resources and thereby contributing to a good environmental status in marine and coastal waters;

(h) Further efforts to minimize the specific as well as cumulative detrimental impacts, where they occur, of human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity, e.g. shipping, extraction of living and non-living resources, biotechnology, scientific research, infrastructure, waste disposal, tourism and other human activities, and further emphasis on the contribution of environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) to further strengthen sustainable use of living and non-living resources both in areas within and beyond national jurisdiction;

(i) The valuation of marine and coastal biodiversity and ecosystem services and its integration into national accounting systems in order to increase sectoral integration;

(j) Further efforts in sea areas that are affected by multiple direct and indirect anthropogenic influences originating from the watershed area, and where the biodiversity issues require an integrated holistic approach aiming to improve the water quality and restore the health and functioning of the whole ecosystem;

(k) Collaboration with the Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of the Marine Environment including Socioeconomic Aspects and the proposed new Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), to advance the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity (decision VII/5, annex I);

(1) The Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(m) Carrying out assessments on the status and trends of cold-water coral reef ecosystems, seamounts, and hydrothermal vents;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to work together with other relevant bodies in order to better understand the management of invasive alien species in the marine and coastal environment and to make the results of the collaboration available to Parties;

15. Urges Parties and other Governments to achieve long-term conservation, management and sustainable use of marine resources and coastal habitats, and to effectively manage marine protected areas, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, in order to safeguard marine and coastal biodiversity and marine ecosystem services, and sustainable livelihoods, and to adapt to climate change, through appropriate application of the precautionary approach and ecosystem approaches, including the use of available tools such as integrated river basin and integrated coastal zone management, marine spatial planning, and impact assessments;

16. *Decides* to align the targets of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity with specific indicators and timelines, included in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

17. *Invites* Parties to link these indicators and timelines to national targets and indicators, and use this framework to focus monitoring;

18. Urges Parties and other Governments, as appropriate, to strengthen and establish, where necessary, targets at the national level for the implementation of the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity and to incorporate these into revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans with specific timelines, responsibilities and budgets, and means for implementation, as a contribution to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

19. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Secretariat and the Scientific and Technical Review Panel of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, to review opportunities for strengthening implementation of the coastal components of the programme of the work on marine and coastal biodiversity, in relation to the actions requested in paragraph 17 of decision X/28;

20. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and other donors and funding agencies, as appropriate, to consider extending support for capacity-building to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in order to implement the present decision, and in particular:

(a) With respect to the invitation in paragraph 38 of this decision;

(b) To facilitate the participation in targeted research schemes called for in paragraphs 10 and 48 of the present decision, and including those promoted by the International Seabed Authority; and

(c) To support initiatives identified in paragraphs 74 and 76 of the present decision.

## Identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas (EBSAs) and scientific and technical aspects relevant to environmental impact assessment in marine areas

21. *Reiterating* the United Nations General Assembly's central role in addressing issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction;

22. *Recalling* that General Assembly resolution 64/71 emphasized the universal and unified character of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and reaffirmed that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea sets out the legal framework within which all activities in the oceans and seas must be carried out, and that its integrity needs to be maintained, as recognized also by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in chapter 17 of Agenda 21;

23. *Recalling* the General Assembly resolution 64/71 on oceans and the law of the sea;

24. *Recognizes* that the Convention on Biological Diversity has a key role in supporting the work of the General Assembly with regard to marine protected areas beyond national jurisdiction, by

focusing on provision of scientific and, as appropriate, technical information and advice relating to marine biological diversity, the application of the ecosystem approach and the precautionary approach;

25. *Notes* that the application of the scientific criteria in annex I of decision IX/20 for the identification of ecologically and biologically significant areas presents a tool which Parties and competent intergovernmental organizations may choose to use to progress towards the implementation of ecosystem approaches in relation to areas both within and beyond national jurisdiction, through the identification of areas and features of the marine environment that are important for conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity;

26. *Notes* that the application of the ecologically or biologically significant areas (EBSAs) criteria is a scientific and technical exercise, that areas found to meet the criteria may require enhanced conservation and management measures, and that this can be achieved through a variety of means, including marine protected areas and impact assessments, and *emphasizes* that the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas and the selection of conservation and management measures is a matter for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea;

27. Acknowledges the report on Global Open Oceans and Deep Seabed (GOODs) Biogeographic Classification published by the United Nations Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization (UNESCO)-Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), which was submitted pursuant to paragraph 6 of decision IX/20, as a source of scientific and technical information that may assist States and competent intergovernmental organizations with the identification of representative networks of marine protected areas (MPAs);

28. *Expresses its gratitude* to the Governments of Canada and Germany for co-funding, and Canada for hosting, the Expert Workshop on Scientific and Technical Guidance on the Use of Biogeographic Classification Systems and Identification of Marine Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction in Need of Protection, held in Ottawa, from 29 September to 2 October 2009, to other Governments and organizations for sponsoring the participation of their representatives, and to the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI) for its technical assistance and support; and *takes note of* the report of this Expert Workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4);

29. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to use the scientific guidance on the use and further development of biogeographic classification systems, contained in annex V to the report of the Ottawa Expert Workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4), in their efforts to conserve and sustainably use marine and coastal biodiversity, and to enhance ocean management at a large ecosystem scale, in particular to achieve the 2012 target of the World Summit on Sustainable Development to establish marine protected areas, in accordance with international law and based on best scientific information available, including representative networks;

30. *Recalling* decision IX/20 and the outcome from the Ottawa Workshop, *invites* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group of the United Nations General Assembly, Parties, other Governments, and competent intergovernmental organizations to consider the use of, as appropriate, the scientific guidance on the identification of marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, which meet the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, as contained in annex 6 to the report of this Expert Workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4);

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 235

31. *Notes* that the Ottawa workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/4) identified a number of opportunities for collaboration between the Convention on Biological Diversity, in its work on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) (decision IX/20, annex I), and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), in its work on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs);

32. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and competent intergovernmental organizations to cooperate, as appropriate, collectively or on a regional or subregional basis, to identify and adopt, according to their competence, appropriate measures for conservation and sustainable use in relation to ecologically or biologically significant areas, and in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, including by establishing representative networks of marine protected areas in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and based on best scientific information available, and to inform the relevant processes within the United Nations General Assembly;

33. Noting the slow progress in establishing marine protected areas (MPAs) in areas beyond national jurisdiction, and the absence of a global process for designation of such areas, *emphasizes* the need to enhance efforts towards achieving the 2012 target of establishment of representative network of MPAs, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and, *recalling* the role of United Nations General Assembly in this respect, *invites* the United Nations General Assembly to request the Secretary-General to convene during 2011 a meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to expedite its work on approaches to promote international cooperation and coordination for the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction, and consideration of issues of marine protected areas (MPAs), and *urges* Parties to take action as necessary to advance the work in that group;

34. *Recalling* decision IX/20, identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas (EBSAs) should use the best available scientific and technical information and, as appropriate, integrate the traditional scientific, technical, and technological knowledge of indigenous and local communities, consistent with Article 8(j) of the Convention;

35. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to work with Parties, other Governments, the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) -Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), in particular the Ocean Biogeographic Information System (OBIS), the Central Data Repository run by International Seabed Authority (ISA), and other relevant international scientific partnerships producing credible, quality-controlled scientific information, such as the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC), and the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI), to facilitate availability and inter-operability of the best available marine and coastal biodiversity data sets and information across global, regional and national scales;

36. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to work with Parties and other Governments as well as competent organizations and regional initiatives, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), regional seas conventions and action plans, and, where appropriate, regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), with regards to fisheries management, to organize, including the setting of terms of references, subject to the availability of financial resources, a series of regional workshops, before a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the

Convention, with a primary objective to facilitate the description of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas through application of scientific criteria in annex I of decision IX/20 as well as other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria, as well as the scientific guidance on the identification of marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, which meet the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20;

37. *Emphasizes* that additional workshops are likely to be necessary for training and capacity-building of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, as well as through relevant regional initiatives, and that these workshops should contribute to sharing experiences related to integrated management of marine resources and the implementation of marine and coastal spatial planning instruments, facilitate the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity, and may address other regional priorities that are brought forward as these workshops are planned;

38. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility and other donors and funding agencies, as appropriate, to extend support for capacity-building to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in order to identify ecologically or biologically significant and/or vulnerable marine areas in need of protection, as called for in paragraph 18 of decision IX/20 and develop appropriate protection measures in these areas, within the context of paragraphs 36 and 37;

39. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties and other Governments, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), United Nations Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) -Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), in particular the Ocean Biogeographic Information System, and other competent organizations, the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC) and the Global Ocean Biodiversity Initiative (GOBI), to establish a repository for scientific and technical information and experience related to the application of the scientific criteria on the identification of EBSAs in annex I of decision IX/20, as well as other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria that shares information and harmonizes with similar initiatives, and to develop an information-sharing mechanism with similar initiatives, such as FAO's work on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs);

40. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, in collaboration with the relevant international organizations, a training manual and modules in the working languages of the United Nations, subject to the availability of financial resources, which can be used to meet the capacity-building needs for identifying ecologically or biologically significant marine areas using the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 having regard to other relevant compatible and complementary intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria as well as the scientific guidance on the identification of marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, which meet the scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20, taking into account the results of the Ottawa workshop;

41. *Requests* that the Executive Secretary make available the scientific and technical data and information and results collated through the workshops referred to in paragraph 36 to participating Parties, other Governments, intergovernmental agencies and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) for their use according to their competencies;

42. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) to prepare reports based on scientific and technical evaluation of information from the

workshops, setting out details of areas that meet the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 for consideration and endorsement in a transparent manner by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention, with a view to including the endorsed reports in the repository referred to in paragraph 39 and to submit them to the United Nations General Assembly and particularly its Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group, as well as relevant international organizations, Parties and other Governments;

43. *Recalling* paragraph 18 of decision IX/20, *invites* Parties and other Governments to provide for inclusion in the repository, scientific and technical information and experience relating to the application of the criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 or other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria to areas within national jurisdiction before the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

44. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to report on the status of this collaboration, as referred to in paragraph 39, to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) for consideration by the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and to inform the United Nations General Assembly as well as competent international organizations, such as International Seabed Authority (ISA) and the International Maritime Organization (IMO), of progress in this regard;

45. *Decides* to review the status and outcomes of application of the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas as part of its consideration of the work contributing to the implementation of the 2012 target related to marine protected areas;

46. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore, together with secretariats of regional initiatives, regional seas organizations and agreements mandated to promote conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in enclosed or semi-enclosed seas, the possibility for cooperation, including the identification, development and implementation of targeted joint activities to support biodiversity conservation and sustainable use in those regions;<sup>63</sup>

47. *Recalling* decision IX/20, paragraph 27, *requests* the Executive Secretary to undertake, subject to availability of financial resources, a study, within a context of Article 8(j) and related provisions, to identify specific elements for integrating the traditional, scientific, technical and technological knowledge of indigenous and local communities, consistent with Article 8(j) of the Convention, and social and cultural criteria and other aspects for the application of scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 for the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas as well as the establishment and management of marine protected areas, and make the report available at the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and transmit the findings to the relevant United Nations General Assembly processes, including the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group;

48. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to foster research and monitoring activities, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, to improve information on key processes and influences on the marine and coastal ecosystems which are critical for structure, function and productivity of biological diversity in areas where knowledge is scarce and to facilitate the systematic collection of relevant information in order to continue proper monitoring of these areas;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>63</sup> In this respect the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity has been encouraged to initiate collaboration with regional initiatives, organizations and agreements, such as the Economic Cooperation Organization (ECO), the Caspian Environment Programme (CEP) and the Regional Organization on the Protection of the Marine Environment (ROPME).

49. *Expresses* its gratitude to the Government of the Philippines and the GEF/UNDP/UNOPS Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia (PEMSEA) for co-hosting, and the European Commission for providing financial support for, the Expert Workshop on Scientific and Technical Aspects relevant to Environmental Impact Assessment in Marine Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction, held in Manila from 18 to 20 November 2009, and to other Governments and organizations for sponsoring the participation of their representatives, and *welcomes* the report of this Expert Workshop (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/5);

50. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to facilitate the development of voluntary guidelines for the consideration of biodiversity in environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) in marine and coastal areas using the guidance in annexes II, III and IV to the Manila workshop report (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/5), provide for technical peer review of those guidelines, and submit them for consideration to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, *recognizing* that these guidelines would be most useful for activities that are currently unregulated with no process of assessing impacts;

51. *Takes note*, with appreciation, of the adoption by the Council of the International Seabed Authority of the Regulations on prospecting and exploration for polymetallic sulphides in the Area,<sup>64</sup> which requires the mandatory submission of an impact assessment of the potential effects on the marine environment, and *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and intergovernmental organizations to implement these Regulations;

# Impacts of unsustainable fishing such as destructive fishing practices, overfishing, and illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing on marine and coastal biodiversity

52. *Expresses its appreciation* to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and to the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) for the financial and technical support, and the Fisheries Expert Group (FEG) of the Commission on Ecosystem Management (CEM) of the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) for the technical support provided for the FAO/UNEP Expert Meeting on Impacts of Destructive Fishing Practices, Unsustainable Fishing and Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing on Marine Biodiversity and Habitats, which was organized in collaboration with the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity in pursuance of paragraph 2 of decision IX/20, at the headquarters of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in Rome from 23 to 25 September 2009, and *takes note* of the report of this Expert Meeting (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/6);

53. In view of the identified information gaps and constraints in undertaking the scientific review due to limited resources available for the initial collaboration efforts with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), and *noting* an urgent need to further review, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, the impacts of unsustainable fishing, such as destructive fishing practices, overfishing, and illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, on marine and coastal biodiversity and habitats, building upon the initial efforts, *requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), as appropriate, and in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, the United Nations (RFMOs), as appropriate, and in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> ISBA/16/C/L.5.

#### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 239

Fisheries Expert Group (FEG) of the Commission on Ecosystem Management (CEM) of the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN), and other relevant organizations, processes, and scientific groups, subject to the availability of financial resources, on the ad hoc organization of a joint expert meeting, where possible through existing assessment mechanisms, to review the extent to which biodiversity concerns, including the impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity of pelagic fisheries of lower trophic levels, are addressed in existing assessments and propose options to address biodiversity concerns and report on the progress of such collaboration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

54. Encourages Parties and other Governments to fully and effectively implement paragraphs 113 through 130 of the United Nations General Assembly resolution 64/72 on responsible fisheries in the marine ecosystem, addressing the impacts of bottom fishing on vulnerable marine ecosystems and the long-term sustainability of deep-sea fish stocks, in areas beyond national jurisdiction, in particular paragraphs 119 and 120 of the resolution, calling on States and/or regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), consistent with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas and consistent with the precautionary approach, to conduct impact assessments, conduct further marine scientific research and use the best scientific and technical information available to identify areas where vulnerable marine ecosystems are known or likely to occur, either adopt conservation and management measures to prevent significant adverse impacts on such ecosystems or close such areas to fishing, and adopt measures to ensure the long-term sustainability of deep-sea fish stocks (both target- and non-target stocks), and not to authorize bottom-fishing activities until such measures have been adopted and implemented;

55. Urges Parties and other Governments to consider ratifying the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations agreement on Port States measures to prevent, deter and eliminate illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing and to implement, where applicable, the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement, particularly in relation to the application of the ecosystem and precautionary approaches and the elimination of overcapacity, as well as relevant FAO's international plans of action (IPOAs) and develop national or regional plans of action or equivalent in order to mitigate the impacts of overcapacity of fishing fleets, destructive fishing practices, unsustainable fishing and illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, including through their participation in regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs), as appropriate;

56. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to take appropriate measures, where necessary, to improve the sustainability of harvesting of coastal and inshore marine resources so that overfishing is avoided; such measures should be undertaken together with coastal communities dependent on these resources, and mindful of socio-economic constraints, with the aim to achieve target 6 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020; and *urges* Parties, other Governments, inter-governmental organizations and non-governmental organizations in a position to do so, to support capacity-building in this area, for developing countries, in particular the least-developed coastal and small island developing States;

#### Impacts of ocean fertilization on marine and coastal biodiversity

57. *Welcomes* the report on compilation and synthesis of available scientific information on potential impacts of direct human-induced ocean fertilization on marine biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/7), which was prepared in collaboration with United Nations Environment

Programme - World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC) and the International Maritime Organization in pursuance of paragraph 3 of decision IX/20;

58. *Recalling* the important decision IX/16 C on ocean fertilization, reaffirming the precautionary approach, *recognizes* that given the scientific uncertainty that exists, significant concern surrounds the potential intended and unintended impacts of large-scale ocean fertilization on marine ecosystem structure and function, including the sensitivity of species and habitats and the physiological changes induced by micro-nutrient and macro-nutrient additions to surface waters as well as the possibility of persistent alteration of an ecosystem, and *requests* Parties to implement decision IX/16 C;

59. *Notes* that the governing bodies under the London Convention and Protocol adopted in 2008 resolution LC-LP.1 (2008) on the regulation of ocean fertilization, in which Contracting Parties declared, *inter alia*, that given the present state of knowledge, ocean fertilization activities other than legitimate scientific research should not be allowed;

60. *Recognizes* the work underway within the context of the London Convention and London Protocol to contribute to the development of a regulatory mechanism referred to in decision IX/16 C, and *invites* Parties and other Governments to act in accordance with the resolution LC-LP.2(2010) of the London Convention and Protocol;

61. *Notes* that in order to provide reliable predictions on the potential adverse impacts on marine biodiversity of activities involving ocean fertilization, further work to enhance our knowledge and modelling of ocean biogeochemical processes is required, in accordance with decision IX/16 C and taking into account decision IX/20 and LC-LP.2 (2010);

62. *Notes* also that there is a pressing need for research to advance our understanding of marine ecosystem dynamics and the role of the ocean in the global carbon cycle;

#### Impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity

63. *Welcomes* the compilation and synthesis of available scientific information on ocean acidification and its impacts on marine biodiversity and habitats (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/8), which was prepared in collaboration with the United Nations Environment Programme-World Conservation Monitoring Centre, in pursuance of paragraph 4 of decision IX/20;

64. *Expresses its serious concern* that increasing ocean acidification, as a direct consequence of increased carbon dioxide concentration in the atmosphere, reduces the availability of carbonate minerals in seawater, important building blocks for marine plants and animals; for example by 2100 it has been predicted that 70 per cent of cold-water corals, key refuges and feeding grounds for commercial fish species, will be exposed to corrosive waters, *noting* that under a business-as-usual scenario, given current emission rates, it is predicted that 10 per cent of the surface waters of the highly productive Arctic Ocean will become under-saturated with respect to essential carbonate minerals by the year 2032, and the Southern Ocean will begin to become under-saturated with respect to essential carbonate minerals by 2050, with potential disruptions to large components of the marine food web;

65. *Takes note* that many concerns exist regarding the biological and biogeochemical consequences of ocean acidification for marine and coastal biodiversity and ecosystems, and the impacts of these changes on oceanic ecosystems and the services they provide, for example, in fisheries, coastal

protection, tourism, carbon sequestration and climate regulation, and that the ecological effects of ocean acidification must be considered in conjunction with the impacts of global climate change;

66. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to develop, in collaboration with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (IOC/UNESCO), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention of Climate Change (UNFCCC), the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC), the International Coral Reef Initiative (ICRI), Ramsar Convention, Antarctic Treaty, the Arctic Council, and other relevant organizations and scientific groups, subject to the availability of financial resources, a series of joint expert review processes to monitor and assess the impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity and widely disseminate the results of this assessment in order to raise awareness of Parties, other Governments and organizations, and *also requests* the Executive Secretary, given the relationship between atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration and ocean acidification, to transmit the results of these assessments to the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC);

67. *Calls on* Parties, other Governments and organizations to take into account emerging knowledge on ocean acidification and to incorporate it into national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs), national and local plans on integrated marine and coastal area management, and the design and management plans for marine and coastal protected areas;

#### Impacts of human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity

68. *Further notes* an urgent need to further assess and monitor the impacts and risks of human activities on marine and coastal biodiversity, building upon the existing knowledge;

69. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to work with competent organizations which conduct marine assessments, including the United Nations General Assembly Regular Process for Global Reporting and Assessment of the State of Marine Environment including Socioeconomic Aspects, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) -Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and International Seabed Authority (ISA), and other relevant organizations and scientific groups, to ensure their assessments adequately address biodiversity concerns in marine and coastal commercial activities and management; and, as necessary, where gaps are found, work with these agencies to improve the consideration of biodiversity in assessments; and report the progress of such collaboration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

70. *Further requests* Parties, other Governments, and other relevant organizations, to mitigate the negative impacts and risk of human activities to the marine and coastal biodiversity;

71. *Requests* Parties, other Governments, and other relevant organizations to take into account the special characteristics of enclosed and semi-enclosed seas, which are affected by multiple direct and indirect anthropogenic influences originating from the watershed area, and where the biodiversity issues require an integrated holistic approach aiming to improve the water quality and restore

the health and functioning of marine and coastal ecosystems to ensure the provision of ecosystem services that are provided by these ecosystems;

72. Urges Parties to stop the degradation and loss of ecologically important ecosystems and habitats, such as estuaries, coastal sand dunes, mangroves forests, salt marshes, seagrass beds, and biogenic reefs, due to coastal development and other factors in coastal area, to facilitate their recovery through the management of human impacts and restoration, where appropriate;

73. Urges Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to adopt, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, complementary measures to prevent significant adverse effects by unsustainable human activities to marine and coastal areas, especially those identified as ecologically or biologically significant;

74. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare, subject to availability of financial resources, a report on the progress made in the implementation of the specific work plan on coral bleaching, adopted in decision VII/5 (appendix 1 of annex I), and make it available for consideration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties. The report should also identify barriers to implementation and ways to overcome them as well as identify specific actions to mobilize financial resources and provide guidance to relevant financial institutions, including the Global Environment Facility, to support the implementation of the specific work plan on coral bleaching;

75. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of financial resources, to compile and synthesize available information in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations on their experiences and use of marine spatial planning, in particular on ecological, economic, social, cultural and other principles used to guide such planning and the use of area-based management tools, and to make such information available for consideration at a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

76. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to organize, subject to availability of financial resources, an expert workshop to identify practical and innovative ways to accelerate progress on the establishment and effective management of marine protected areas (MPAs) in under-represented areas of the marine environment, particularly areas with highly important and irreplaceable biodiversity under national jurisdiction, building on Parties' experiences and information on impediments and success factors, and involving all relevant stakeholders. This workshop should provide a review of the various tools such as marine spatial planning that might assist Parties in their efforts to establish and manage marine protected areas (MPAs) and integrate these areas with other human uses allocations;

77. *Recalling* the Manado Ocean Declaration adopted in Manado, Indonesia during the World Ocean Conference in May 2009, *invites* Parties, other Governments and donor agencies to promote ecosystem-based approaches to climate change mitigation and adaptation to improve resilience, resistance and recovery of marine and coastal ecosystems, and incorporate climate change impacts and ecosystem-based adaptation in development and disaster-reduction planning, particularly in coastal areas, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to convene, subject to availability of financial resources and inviting collaboration with the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, an expert workshop on the role of marine and coastal biodiversity and ecosystems in adaption to and mitigation of climate change impacts, with a view to sharing experiences and provide guidance for planning and implementing ecosystem-based approaches to climate change mitigation and adaptation, and their integration in broader

adaptation, mitigation and disaster risk reduction strategies, and in support of the development of elements on the issues of marine biodiversity and climate change as inputs to the development of joint activities between the three Rio conventions;

78. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to increase efforts to apply marine spatial planning tools, as appropriate, in accordance with Parties' national planning and strategies, for better integration of conservation objectives in marine and other sectoral development programmes, and in overall plans for economic development;

#### Annex

#### INDICATIVE LIST OF ACTIVITIES FOR OPERATIONAL OBJECTIVE 2.4 OF PROGRAMME ELEMENT 2<sup>65</sup> ON MARINE AND COASTAL LIVING RESOURCES

(a) To further compile, synthesize and analyse available information relevant to identifying areas of ecological or biological significance in open-ocean waters and deep-sea habitats beyond national jurisdiction, based on the CBD scientific criteria in annex I to decision IX/20 and other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria, including through the United Nations Environment Programme-World Conservation Monitoring Centre Interactive Map (IMAP), as in paragraph 5 of decision IX/20;

(b) To further compile, synthesize and analyse available information relevant to the design of representative networks of marine protected areas (MPAs), building on annexes II and III to decision IX/20;

(c) To identify and assess threats to biological diversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, including in areas identified as likely to meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant areas (annex I to decision IX/20) and other relevant compatible and complementary nationally and intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria, as appropriate;

(d) In order to avoid degradation or destruction of ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs), to encourage Parties and invite other Governments and intergovernmental organizations, within their respective jurisdiction and competence, to take measures to ensure conservation and sustainable use by implementing relevant tools, including area-based management tools such MPAs, environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs);

(e) To encourage the application of environmental impact assessments (EIAs) and strategic environmental assessments (SEAs) in relation to activities that may cause substantial pollution or significant and harmful changes to the marine environment, as referred to in Article 206 of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, taking into account the special features of marine ecosystems, as identified in the Manila workshop report (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/5);

(f) To further research and investigate the role of the ocean and its ecosystems in the carbon cycle.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>65</sup> As contained in annex I to decision VII/5.

#### X/30. Mountain biological diversity

The Conference of the Parties,

*Underlining* that the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity has to be in line with all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in a balanced manner,

*Recalling* paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 60/198 of 22 December 2005 and paragraph 26 of resolution 62/196 of 19 December 2007, in which the Assembly noted with satisfaction the adoption of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Also recalling paragraph 23 of General Assembly 64/205 of 21 December 2009, by which the Assembly invited States and other stakeholders to strengthen implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity under the Convention on Biological Diversity through renewed political commitment and the establishment of appropriate multi-stakeholder institutional arrangements and mechanisms,

#### Status and trends of mountain biological diversity

1. *Notes with appreciation* the progress made by the Global Mountain Biodiversity Assessment (GMBA) of DIVERSITAS in developing, in cooperation with the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, a thematic mountain portal to make available geo-referenced databases and allow searches for primary biodiversity data in a mountain–specific context and *invites* the Global Mountain Biodiversity Assessment and other relevant organizations to regularly update the thematic portal and make the information widely available in various formats;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous and local communities to collect and update information periodically, *inter alia*, for use in the thematic portal to monitor the changes and disseminate information on:

(a) Mountain biological diversity including on sites of biological, ecological and socio-economic importance, in particular the mountain biosphere reserves, on ecosystem services, on endangered and endemic species, and on genetic resources, including, in particular, genetic resources for food and agriculture;

(b) Related traditional knowledge and cultural dimensions of mountain biological diversity;

(c) Direct and indirect drivers of change in mountain biological diversity, including, in particular, climate change and land-use change as well as tourism and sporting activities;

(d) Trends in use, including the intensity of harvesting of high-value species, in particular native and endemic ones, and consequent changes in populations, habitats and ecosystem properties;

#### Programme element 1: Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing

3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous and local communities to:

(a) Enhance the effectiveness of management in existing mountain protected areas;

(b) Establish effectively and appropriately managed protected areas in line with the programme of work on protected areas to safeguard the highest priority key biodiversity areas in mountain ecosystems;

(c) Establish, *inter alia*, conservation corridors and connectivity, where appropriate and possible and taking into account in particular, endemic species, while avoiding the spread of invasive alien species, and transboundary mountain protected area systems, taking into account the need to integrate protected areas into wider landscapes;

4. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider the development and implementation of national and regional targets, as well as the development of the related indicators for assessing progress towards these targets, within their respective national biodiversity strategies and action plans, taking into account the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, which addresses the direct drivers of biodiversity loss, including mountain biological diversity, in an effort to reduce the pressures on biodiversity from habitat change, overexploitation, pollution, invasive alien species and climate change, and to safeguard and restore mountain biological diversity and related ecosystem services, given their potential to contribute to climate change mitigation and adaptation;

5. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and indigenous and local communities, to address climate-change and adaptation and mitigation issues for mountain biological diversity, taking into account decision X/33 on the in-depth review of work on biodiversity and climate change by:

(a) Developing and implementing measures for the *in situ* conservation of mountain biological diversity and its components, as appropriate, and *ex situ* conservation of genetic resources and species currently and potentially under threat from climate change;

(b) Undertaking measures, where appropriate, to reduce deforestation and restore degraded mountain forest ecosystems, conserve carbon in the mountain soil, including in peatlands and other wetlands, in order to enhance the role of mountains in providing important ecosystem services such as natural carbon and water regulation;

(c) Developing, strengthening and implementing policies favourable to: the implementation of all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in mountain ecosystems in a balanced manner, reducing the impact of climate change on mountain biological diversity and related traditional knowledge, enhancing resilience, and addressing unsustainable agriculture practices;

(d) Supporting and coordinating research and monitoring networks on the impacts of global change in mountain regions, through observation of natural processes, ecosystem services and biological diversity;

(e) Undertaking environmental and strategic assessments of renewable energy planning, as a part of mitigation strategies in mountain areas and to reduce their impacts on mountain biological diversity;

6. *Invites* relevant organizations and initiatives such as, among many others, the mountains biome programme of the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas to assist countries in their programmes and projects relating to climate change;

7. *Encourages* Parties to promote the implementation of all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in mountain ecosystems in a balanced manner and the improvement of

agricultural, ranching and forestry practices compatible with the conservation and sustainable use of mountain resources;

# Programme element 2: Means of implementation for conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing

8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments with mountain systems within their jurisdiction to consider the adoption of a long-term vision and ecosystem approaches to the implementation of all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in mountain ecosystems in a balanced manner by developing specific actions, timetables and capacity-building needs for the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity and where appropriate integrating them with revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, as well as with overall sustainable development strategies in mountain regions;

9. *Encourages* Parties to use existing, or establish new, national committees and multi-stakeholder institutional arrangements and mechanisms at national and regional levels to enhance intersectoral coordination and collaboration for sustainable mountain development as called for in paragraph 15 of General Assembly resolution 62/196 of 19 December 2007 and linking them to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity;

10. *Encourages* Parties, where possible and appropriate, to develop and implement regional collaboration strategies and action plans for the conservation of mountain biological diversity including on animals that could cause conflict with humans in particular large predators, with assistance, including effective funding, from international and regional organizations, as needed and when requested and agreed by all Parties concerned in such collaboration;

11. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop upland-lowland interactions, with the aim of strengthening the implementation of all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in mountain ecosystems in a balanced manner and of strengthening provision of ecosystem services and thus contributing to ensuring the well-being of people;

12. *Invites* the International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD), the Consorcio para el Desarrollo de la Ecoregion Andina (CONDESAN), the Alpine and Carpathian Conventions, and the Andean High Plateau Initiative and other relevant initiatives to strengthen their involvement in formulating regional strategies, to work closely with countries when receiving requests from countries and to help in the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity;

13. *Invites* the Mountain Partnership, the Global Mountain Biodiversity Assessment (GMBA) and other initiatives to promote enhanced implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity in close collaboration with Parties and organizations, bearing in mind paragraph 23 of General Assembly resolution 64/205 of 21 December 2009;

14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations in line with the objectives of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and other relevant initiatives to restore and enhance the conservation status of native mountain plant and animal genetic resources by providing economic and other incentives, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, for the implementation of all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in mountain ecosystems in a balanced manner;

#### Programme element 3: Supporting actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing

15. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop and implement national, regional and global communication, educational and awareness-raising programmes highlighting the economic, ecological and social benefits of the implementation of all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in mountain ecosystems in a balanced manner for strengthening provision of ecosystem services and thus contributing to ensuring the well-being of mountain dwellers and also lowland communities;

16. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop and implement mountain-to-mountain cooperation programmes for the exchange of best practices, expertise, information sharing and appropriate technologies;

17. Urges Parties and encourages other Governments and relevant organizations, with the collaboration of the scientific community, relevant intergovernmental organizations and mountain communities, to study the effects of climate change as well as the effects of adaptation and mitigation measures on mountain environments and biological diversity, in order to elaborate sustainable adaptation and mitigation strategies;

18. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop research programmes for the implementation of all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity in mountain ecosystems in a balanced manner;

19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Enhance collaboration and partnership with organizations, initiatives, regional conventions to support the Parties in their implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity and related decisions; and

(b) Disseminate information, best practices, tools and resources relating to mountain biological diversity through the clearing-house mechanism and other means.

#### X/31. Protected areas

The Conference of the Parties

#### A. Strategies for strengthening implementation

#### 1. National level

1. *Invites* Parties to:

(a) Enhance the coverage and quality, representativeness and, if appropriate, connectivity of protected areas as a contribution to the development of representative systems of protected areas and coherent ecological networks that include all relevant biomes, ecoregions, or ecosystems;

(b) Develop a long-term action plan or reorient, as appropriate, relevant existing plans, taking into account national circumstances and priorities, involving all relevant stakeholders including indigenous and local communities, for the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas, including appropriate implementation mechanisms, and, where appropriate, detailing list of activities, timelines, budget and responsibilities, based upon the results of key assessments of the programme of work on protected areas, with a view to contributing to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and *requests* the Executive Secretary to submit a report on the preparation of such plans to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;

(c) Integrate the action plans of the programme of work on protected areas into revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and into relevant sectoral plans and budgets, as soon as possible and no later than six months before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and *requests* the Executive Secretary to submit a report on the integration of protected area action plans into national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and into relevant sectoral plans and budgets, to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;

(d) Promote the application of the ecosystem approach that integrates protected areas into broader land and/or seascapes for effective conservation of biological diversity and facilitate, in accordance with their management objectives, sustainable use within protected areas;

(e) Expedite establishment where appropriate of multisectoral advisory committees for strengthening intersectoral coordination and communication to facilitate the integration of protected areas in national and economic development plans, where they exist;

(f) Increase awareness of the programme of work on protected areas especially among decision-makers, in the context of communication, education and public awareness;

(g) Carry out communication plans to promote information sharing on, and the understanding of, the importance of protected areas so as to increase support for them among decision-makers and stakeholders of key sectors at all levels of government, community and non-governmental organizations on the benefits of protected areas to national and subnational economies, securing ecosystem services, public health, maintenance of cultural values, sustainable development and climate-change adaptation and mitigation;

(h) Consider standard criteria for the identification of sites of global biodiversity conservation significance, when developing protected-area systems drawing on the IUCN Red List of Threatened

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 250

Species, established criteria in other relevant processes including those of the UNESCO Man and Biosphere Programme, the World Heritage Convention, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, threatened ecosystem assessments, gap analysis, Key Biodiversity Areas and Important Bird Areas, and other relevant information;

(i) Take note as appropriate of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples<sup>66</sup> in the further implementation of the programme of work on protected areas;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop and implement research and monitoring programmes for conservation and, in accordance with their management objectives, sustainable use within protected areas at any relevant scale as well as assess the efficiency and effectiveness of various kinds and categories of protected areas complying with the three objectives of the Convention;

#### 2. Regional level

3. *Notes* progress in regional initiatives<sup>67</sup> and *invites* Parties to foster the formation of such initiatives and formulate regional action plans, where appropriate through national focal points for the programme of work on protected areas in collaboration with the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas and other conservation organizations, based on country action plans for implementation of the programme of work on protected areas and other relevant programmes of work, and through regional technical support networks, to coordinate funding, technical support, exchange of experiences and capacity-building for implementing the programme of work on protected areas;

4. *Invites* countries in a position to do so, non-governmental organizations and other funding organizations to support regional initiatives, related to protected areas and in particular marine protected areas;

5. *Invites* Parties to actively explore the potentially suitable areas for transboundary protected-area cooperation and by effective means to create an enabling environment for transboundary cooperation in regards to planning and management practices, connectivity as well as to development across national borders;

6. *Encourages* Parties to use existing guidelines, best practices and tools and, as appropriate, develop regional guidelines, best practices and tools, to improve the effectiveness of transboundary protected-area cooperation, as well as to explore the ways and means to evaluate the quality of such cooperation;

#### *3. Global level*

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to available funds, to:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup> General Assembly resolution 61/295 of 13 September 2007, annex.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>67</sup> Such as the Micronesian Challenge, the Caribbean Challenge, marine conventions, the Dinaric Arc Initiative, the Amazonian Initiative, the Coral Triangle Initiative, the Natura 2000 and Emerald Networks, the Alpine Convention and the Carpathian Network of Protected Areas, the Trans Frontier Conservation Areas Initiative in Southern Africa, the Barents Protected Areas Network (BPAN) in the Barents Euro Arctic Region, *Le Réseau des Aires Protégées d'Afrique Centrale* (RAPAC), the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), *Réseau des aires protégées d'Afrique de l'Ouest* (RAPAO),,*Programme d'Actions Prioritaires pour les Aires Protégées en Méditerranée* and the Tropical Eastern Pacfic Marine Corridor.

(a) Continue to hold regional and subregional capacity-building workshops, with special attention to element 2 (Governance, participation, equity and benefit-sharing) of the programme of work, and other identified priorities with specific timetables for planning and funding, developing cooperation with regional and subregional convention agreements, the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas, technical networks and other partners;

(b) Provide additional technical support through the development of toolkits, best practices, and guidelines on themes of the programme of work on protected areas in collaboration with Parties partners and international organizations, in particular techniques and instruments to assess and communicate values of ecosystem services and cost benefits, planning and institutional strengthening of protected area systems, improving protected area coverage of under-represented ecoregions, biomes, and ecosystems, and implementing element 2 of the programme of work on protected areas;

(c) Increase awareness of the benefits resulting from the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas to health, water, fisheries, industry, tourism and other sectors, the importance of ecosystem services provided by protected areas, for the achievement of climate change adaptation and mitigation and the Millennium Development Goals including poverty alleviation, by holding workshops to bring key actors from these sectors to discuss ways of collaborating to promote the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas in order to reach mutual benefits;

(d) Support the global Friends of the Programme of Work on Protected Areas network including through the involvement of, among other actors, indigenous and local communities, relevant international organizations and technical networks;

(e) Support coordination and communication to strengthen synergies with regional conventions and global conventions as well as national policies and strategies in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas;

8. *Invites* the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas, and other relevant organizations to develop technical guidance on ecological restoration, monitoring and evaluation of the status of biodiversity in protected areas, governance of protected areas, connectivity, representativity with a regional approach, management effectiveness, conservation corridors, and adaptation to and mitigation of climate change;

#### B. Issues that need greater attention

#### 1. Sustainable finance

9. *Recalling* paragraph 1 of its decision IX/18 B, *further urges* Parties, in particular developed country Parties, and *invites* other Governments and international financial institutions including the Global Environment Facility, the regional development banks, and other multilateral financial institutions to provide the adequate, predictable and timely financial support, to developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to enable the full implementation of the programme of work on protected areas;

10. *Invites* Parties to:

(a) Develop and implement sustainable finance plans in accordance with national legislation and systems, for protected-area systems by 2012 and support individual protected areas, based on realistic

needs assessments and a diversified portfolio of traditional and innovative financial mechanisms, such as, *inter alia*, payments for ecosystem services, as appropriate;

(b) Timely and appropriately use the protected-area biodiversity allocations of the fifth replenishment period of the Global Environment Facility, as well as bilateral, multilateral and other financial support relevant for protected areas using their action plan for implementing the programme of work on protected areas as the basis for accessing funds;

(c) Develop and implement additional means and methods of generating and allocating finance, *inter alia*, on the basis of a stronger valuation of ecosystem services, taking into account the findings of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity study, as appropriate;

11. *Encourages* developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to express their protected area system-wide and project-funding needs based on their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and action plans for the programme of work on protected areas, including through the LifeWeb Initiative and *urges* donors and countries in a position to do so to support funding needs, , taking into account the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness;

12. *Encourages* donors, Parties and countries in a position to do so, subject to available funding, to hold subregional and national donor roundtable meetings to support mobilization of funding for implementing the programme of work on protected areas involving relevant funding institutions in collaboration with the LifeWeb Initiative if desired;

13. Urges the Global Environment Facility and its Implementing Agencies to streamline their delivery for expeditious and proportionate disbursement and to align the projects to national action plans for the programme of work on protected areas for appropriate, focused, sufficient and harmonious interventions and continuity of projects;

#### 2. Climate change

14. Invites Parties to:

(a) Achieve target 1.2 of the programme of work on protected areas by 2015, through concerted efforts to integrate protected areas into wider landscapes and seascapes and sectors, including through the use of connectivity measures such as the development of ecological networks<sup>68</sup> and ecological corridors, and the restoration of degraded habitats and landscapes in order to address climate-change impacts and increase resilience to climate change;

(b) Enhance scientific knowledge and the use of the ecosystem approach as well as traditional and indigenous knowledge to support the development of adaptive management plans and to improve management effectiveness of protected areas for addressing impacts from climate change on biodiversity;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> In the context of this programme of work, a generic term used in some countries and regions, as appropriate, to encompass the application of the ecosystem approach that integrates protected areas into broader land- and/or seascapes for effective conservation of biodiversity and sustainable use.

(c) Evaluate, recognize and communicate the value and the benefits of comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative protected-area systems in climate-change adaptation and mitigation;

(d) Identify areas that are important for both biodiversity conservation and for climate-change mitigation and/or adaptation, including carbon sequestration and maintenance of carbon stocks, and where appropriate protect, restore and effectively manage and/or include them in the protected areas systems with the aim to increase co-benefits for biodiversity, for addressing climate change and human well-being, while recognizing that biodiversity conservation remains the primary objective of protected areas;

(e) Support and finance the conservation and management of naturally functioning ecosystems and in particular, protected-area systems in contributing to carbon sequestration and maintenance of carbon stocks as well as to ecosystem-based approaches to adaptation to climate change, while recognizing that biodiversity conservation remains the primary objective, and to link improved design and management approaches for comprehensive and integrated protected area systems (including buffer zones, corridors and restored landscapes) into national strategies and action plans for addressing climate change, including through existing national adaptation strategies and plans;

(f) Further develop tools applicable for use by relevant national authorities and stakeholders for the planning of protected-area networks and climate-change mitigation and adaptation measures, that combine among other issues, biodiversity, natural carbon storage and other ecosystem services and as appropriate, vulnerability assessments for terrestrial as well as marine and costal protected areas;

15. *Invites* Parties to explore how funding opportunities under climate-change adaptation and mitigation strategies could contribute to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas, while enhancing co-benefits for biodiversity and climate-change adaptation and mitigation;

16. *Reminds* the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) to pay attention to the impact on and the role of protected areas in adaptation and mitigation strategies with the appropriate social and biodiversity safeguards and support projects related to adaptation and mitigation in protected areas ensuring that national mitigation and adaptation actions that involve expansion of protected area networks can receive financial and technical assistance through climate-related financial mechanisms;

17. *Invites* the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change to consider ecosystem-based approaches to adaptation and in particular on the role of protected areas as an effective mechanism/tool to build the resilience of vulnerable communities and ecosystems;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure inclusion of the role of protected areas when conveying a proposal to develop joint activities between the three Rio conventions to the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, as contained in decision X/33, on biodiversity and climate change;

#### 3. Management effectiveness

19. *Invites* Parties, taking into account the target for goal 1.4 of the programme of work, which calls for all protected areas to have effective management in existence by 2012 using participatory and science-based site-planning processes with full and effective participation of stakeholders, and *noting* that to assess the effectiveness of the management, specific indicators may also be needed to:

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 254

(a) Continue to expand and institutionalize management effectiveness assessments to work towards assessing 60 per cent of the total area of protected areas by 2015 using various national and regional tools and report the results into the global database on management effectiveness maintained by the World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC);

(b) Include information on governance and social impacts and benefits of protected areas into the management effectiveness evaluation process;

(c) Consider climate-change adaptation and mitigation in management-effectiveness assessments;

(d) Ensure that the results of assessments are implemented and integrated into other assessments of the programme of work on protected areas (e.g., sustainable finance, capacity);

#### 4. Invasive alien species management

20. *Noting* the role of invasive alien species as a key driver of biodiversity loss *invites* Parties to consider the role of invasive alien species management as a cost effective tool for the restoration and maintenance of protected areas and the ecosystem services they provide, and thus to include management of invasive alien species in the action plans for implementation of the programme of work on protected areas, taking into account decision X/38, on invasive alien species;

#### 5. Marine protected areas (MPAs)

21. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and competent international organizations to cooperate, as appropriate, collectively or on a regional or subregional basis, to identify and adopt, according to their competence, appropriate measures for conservation and sustainable use in relation to ecologically or biologically significant areas, and in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, including by establishing representative networks of marine protected areas in accordance with international law and based on best scientific information available, and to inform the relevant processes within the United Nations General Assembly;

22. Noting the slow progress in establishing marine protected areas in areas beyond national jurisdiction, and the absence of a global process for designation of such areas, *emphasizes* the need to enhance efforts towards achieving the 2012 target of establishment of representative network of marine protected areas, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and, *recalling* the role of General Assembly in this respect, *invites* the Assembly to request the Secretary-General to convene during 2011 a meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to expedite its work on approaches to promote international cooperation and coordination for the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction, and consideration of issues of marine protected areas, and *urges* Parties to take action as necessary to advance the work in that group;

23. *Encourages* Parties to establish and/or strengthen a range of measures for long-term appropriate management of marine protected areas under national jurisdiction or in areas subject to international regimes competent for the adoption of such measures and to incorporate good governance principles;

24. Also encourages Parties to establish marine protected areas for conservation and management of biodiversity as the main objective and, when in accordance with the management objectives for protected areas, as fisheries management tools;

#### 6. Inland-water protected areas

25. *Further encourages* Parties to increase the coverage, quality, representativeness and connectivity, where appropriate, of inland water ecosystems and their key hydrological features in their protected-area systems through the designation or extension of inland-water protected areas and to maintain or enhance their resilience and sustain ecosystem services including through the use of existing designation mechanisms available and being applied under biodiversity related conventions, such as the World Heritage Convention and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands;

#### 7. *Restoration of ecosystems and habitats of protected areas*

#### 26. *Urges* Parties to:

(a) Increase the effectiveness of protected area systems in biodiversity conservation and enhance their resilience to climate change and other stressors, through increased efforts in restoration of ecosystems and habitats and including, as appropriate, connectivity tools such as ecological corridors and/or conservation measures in and between protected areas and adjacent landscapes and seascapes;

(b) Include restoration activities in the action plans of the programme of work on protected areas and national biodiversity strategies;

#### 8. Valuing protected area costs and benefits including their ecosystem services

27. *Requests* the Executive Secretary in collaboration with the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas and other partners, including indigenous and local communities, in supporting the programme of work to explore and evaluate existing methodologies and guidelines for measuring the values, costs and benefits of protected areas, bearing in mind the characteristics of the different biomes and ecosystems, building on existing work, including on the findings of The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) study, and disseminate the results of the evaluation for Parties to apply if need be;

28. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of financial resources and on the basis of conducted assessments to develop guidelines and indicators to determine the costs and benefits of protected areas;

29. *Invites* Parties to:

(a) Increase understanding of and communicate the role, importance and costs and benefits of protected areas in sustaining local livelihoods, providing ecosystems services, reducing risks from natural disasters, adapting to and mitigating climate change, health, water and other sectors, at all levels;

(b) Advance innovative measures to instil in park visitors and the general public a deeper understanding of the values of biodiversity, and to inspire their support and commitment for its protection;

9. Programme element 2 on governance, participation, equity and benefit-sharing

30. *Encourages* Parties to:

(a) Enhance coordination at the national level between the programme of work on protected areas and other related processes under the Convention on Biological Diversity, including, *inter alia*, the programmes of work on forest biological diversity and marine and coastal biological diversity, the work on access and benefit-sharing and Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention, and the processes related to the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity<sup>69</sup> and the Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities<sup>70</sup> for exchange of information on implementation of these programmes and recommendations on possible joint actions for enhanced implementation;

(b) Promote integration of the provisions of access and benefit sharing in regard to the third objective of the Convention in the governance of protected areas and support initiatives on the role of protected areas in poverty alleviation as well as for indigenous and local community livelihoods;

31. *Invites* Parties to:

(a) Establish clear mechanisms and processes for equitable cost and benefit-sharing and for full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, related to protected areas, in accordance with national laws and applicable international obligations;

(b) Recognize the role of indigenous and local community conserved areas and conserved areas of other stakeholders in biodiversity conservation, collaborative management and diversification of governance types;

32. *Recalling* paragraph 6 of decision IX/18 A, *further invites* Parties to:

(a) Improve and, where necessary, diversify and strengthen protected-area governance types, leading to or in accordance with appropriate national legislation including recognizing and taking into account, where appropriate, indigenous, local and other community-based organizations;

(b) Recognize the contribution of, where appropriate, co-managed protected areas, private protected areas and indigenous and local community conserved areas within the national protected area system through acknowledgement in national legislation or other effective means;

(c) Establish effective processes for the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, in full respect of their rights and recognition of their responsibilities, in the governance of protected areas, consistent with national law and applicable international obligations;

(d) Further develop and implement measures for the equitable sharing of both costs and benefits arising from the establishment and management of protected areas and make protected areas an important component of local and global sustainable development consistent with national legislations and applicable international obligations;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>69</sup> Decision VII/12, annex.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Decision VII/16 F, annex.

UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27 Page 257

(e) Include indigenous and local communities in multi-stakeholder advisory committees, in consultations for national reporting on the programme of work on protected areas, and in national reviews of the effectiveness of protected-area system;

(f) Conduct, where appropriate, assessments of governance of protected areas using toolkits prepared by the Secretariat and other organizations, and conduct capacity-building activities for protected area institutions and relevant stakeholders, with support from international organizations, non-governmental organizations and donor organizations, on the implementation of element 2, and especially on governance aspects of protected areas, including issues such as environmental conflicts;

#### 10. Reporting

33. *Invites* Parties to:

(a) Consider as part of national reporting, a simple and effective reporting process that tracks the overall status of the conservation of biodiversity within protected areas, as well as actions and outcomes of the programme of work on protected areas;

(b) Adopt the reporting framework on national implementation of the programme of work on protected areas annexed to the present decision. This format will foster periodic updates using standardized, user-friendly, web-based frameworks;

(c) Consider voluntary in-depth reporting using standardized indexes and taxonomies including the proposed global registry of indigenous and community conserved areas, where applicable;

(d) Establish transparent and effective mechanisms for stakeholder input and review;

(e) Ensure that reporting on the programme of work on protected areas is clearly integrated with reporting on progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and associated indicators;

34. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore and communicate options for enhancing the review of progress and achievements of the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas by considering additional information to what is provided in national reports as well as by considering the response of Parties that utilize the reporting framework;

35. *Encourages* Parties to share and update relevant information on their protected areas system with the World Database on Protected Areas, which includes the United Nations List of Protected Areas;

36. *Requests* the Executive Secretary subject to the availability of financial resources to prepare a comprehensive manual on the use of the reporting framework, and integrate the online reporting tool with the World Database on Protected Areas, in order to facilitate the reporting process and promote the joint use of both tools by the Parties;

#### C. Target and timetable issues

37. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to align the targets of the programme of work on protected areas with specific indicators and timelines that are based on the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

38. *Invites* Parties to link these indicators and timelines to their national targets and indicators and use this framework to focus monitoring on the progress in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas.

Annex

### NATIONAL PROFILE ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON PROTECTED AREAS

The draft reporting framework facilitates capturing the progress in completing assessments on 13 key goals of the programme of work on protected areas and specific actions taken to implement the results of those assessments, in order to indicate the status of implementation. Progress in completing these assessments is measured from 0-4 (0 – no progress; 1 – planning phase; 2 – initial progress; 3 – substantial progress; 4 – nearly or fully completed). The framework allows Parties to append the results of these assessments, and to optionally describe specific actions taken in three time lines (before 2004; between 2004-2009; and since 2010). If a question is not applicable, the letters N/A should be entered. The PoWPA focal points could upload the information on the CBD website as and when they have undertaken and completed the assessment or following the reporting cycle of national reporting through a user ID and password.

COUNTRY:	(NAME OF COUNTRY)			
Name of pers	on completing survey:		(NAME)	
Email addres	s of person completing survey:		(EMAIL)	
Date survey c	ompleted:		(DATE)	
Please briefl survey	y describe who was involved in gathering information for this	is (NAMES AND ORGANIZATIONS)		
1) Has a multi-stakeholder advisory committee been formed to implement the PoWPA?			(YES/NO)	
2) Is there an action plan for implementing the PoWPA?			(YES/NO)	
3) If yes, please provide a URL (or attach a pdf) of the strategic action plan:			(URL OR ATTACHMENT)	
4) If yes, which is the lead agency responsible for implementing the action plan?			(AGENCY NAME)	
5) If not, are the PoWPA actions included in other biodiversity-related action plans? (please provide a URL or attachment if so)			(URL OR ATTACHMENT)	

## 1.1 To establish and strengthen national and regional systems of protected areas integrated into a global network as a contribution to globally agreed goals

	1) What progress has been made in assessing the representativeness, comprehensiveness and ecological gaps of your protected area network?				(STATUS: 0-4)		
2)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the gap asses	sment report:		(URL OR	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)		
3)	Do you have specific targets and indicators for the protected area sys	stem?		(`	(YES/NO)		
4)	If yes, please provide a URL (or attach a pdf) of the targets and indica	tors:		(URL OR	ATTACHMENT)		
	What actions have been taken to improve the ecological representation that apply, and provide a brief description:	veness of the pro	tected	area netwo	rk? Please check		
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		ETWEEN SINCE 2010			
	Created new protected area/s						
	Promoted an array of different types of protected areas (e.g., different IUCN Categories, CCAs etc)						
	Expanded and/or reconfigured existing protected area boundaries						
	Changed the legal status and/or governance type of protected area/s						
	Other actions to improve the representativeness and comprehensiveness of the network						

## **1.2** To integrate protected areas into broader land- and seascapes and sectors so as to maintain ecological structure and function

1) What progress has been made in assessing protected area landscape and seascape connectivity and sectoral integration?	(STATUS: 0-4)
2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assessment of protected area connectivity and sectoral integration:	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)

Page 260

3) What actions have been taken to improve protected area connectivity and sectoral integration? Please check all that apply, and provide a brief description:

v	ΑCTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010
	Changed the legal status and/or governance in key connectivity areas			
	Created new protected areas in key connectivity areas			
	Improved natural resource management to improve connectivity			
	Designated connectivity corridors and/or buffers			
	Created market incentives to promote connectivity			
	Changed awareness of key stakeholders in key connectivity areas			
	Improved laws and policies within or around key connectivity areas			
	Restored degraded areas in key connectivity areas			
	Changed land use planning, zoning and/or buffers in key connectivity areas			
	Removed barriers to connectivity and ecological functioning			
	Integrated protected areas into poverty reduction strategies			
	Other actions to improve connectivity and integration			

## **1.3** To establish and strengthen regional networks, transboundary protected areas (TBPAs) and collaboration between neighbouring protected areas across national boundaries

	What progress has been made in identifying conservation prior tablishing transboundary protected areas and regional networks?	(STATUS: 0-4)			
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the asse unsboundary protected areas and regional networks.	А	(URL OR TTACHMENT)		
	3) What actions have been taken to strengthen the regional protected area network and foster transboucheck all that apply, and provide a brief description:				
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009		SINCE 2010
	Created transboundary protected area/s				
	Contributed to the creation of regional-scale conservation corridors				
	Participated in the establishment of regional networks				
	Created enabling policies to allow for transboundary protected areas				
	Established a multi-country coordination mechanism				
	Other actions to foster regional networks and transboundary areas				

#### 1.4 To substantially improve site-based protected area planning and management

1)	What progress has been made in developing protected area management		(9	STATUS: 0-4)	
1)	What percentage of your protected areas has an adequate management p	lan?			(%)
	What percentage of the total surface area of protected areas does th ver?	ne managemen	t plan(s)		(%)
	3) Please provide a URL (or pdf attachment) of a recent example of a participatory, science-based management plan				(URL OR TTACHMENT)
	What actions have been taken to improve protected area manageme ovide a brief description:	ck all	that apply, and		
v	ACTION	BETWE 2004 - 2		SINCE 2010	
	Developed guidelines and tools for developing management plans				
	Provided training and/or technical support in management planning				
	Developed management plans for protected areas				
	Changed legislation or policy to strengthen management planning				

### UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27

Page 261

Improved the scientific basis of existing management plans		
Conducted protected area resource inventories		
Other actions to improve management planning		

#### 1.5 To prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to protected areas

1) What progress has been made in assessing the status of protected area threats, and opportunities for mitigation, prevention and restoration?					STATUS: 0-4)
2) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assessment of the status of threats and opportunities for mitigation, prevention and restoration.					(URL OR TTACHMENT)
	What actions have been taken to mitigate or prevent protected area threa at apply, and provide a brief description	ats, or restore d	egra ded a	areas?	Please check all
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWE 2004 - 2		SINCE 2010
	Changed the status and/or governance type of a protected area				
	Improved staffing numbers and/or skills to prevent and mitigate threats				
	Included measures to address threats in a management plan				
	Improved management practices to prevent or mitigate threats				
	Increased threat mitigation funding				
	Developed a plan to address the impacts of climate change				
	Changed market incentives to reduce or prevent threats				
	Improved monitoring and detection of threats				
	Evaluated the efficacy of threat-related actions				
	Improved public awareness and behaviour regarding threats				
	Changed laws and policies related to threats				
	Restored degraded areas				
	Developed and/or implemented strategies to mitigate threats				
	Other actions to mitigate and prevent threats				

#### 2.1 To promote equity and benefit-sharing

	What progress has been made in assessing the equitable sharing or tablishing protected areas?	fits of	(STATUS: 0-4)			
	aring (URL	OR ATTACHMENT)				
of costs and benefits of establishing protected areas. 3) What actions have been taken to improve equitable benefits sharing? Please check all that apply, and pr description						
٧	ACTION	SINCE 2010				
	Developed compensation mechanisms					
	Developed and/or applied policies for access and benefit sharing					
	Developed equitable benefits-sharing mechanisms					
	Diverted PA benefits towards poverty alleviation					
	Other actions to strengthen equitable benefitsharing					
4) What progress has been made in assessing protected area governance?						
5)	What percentage of protected areas has been assigned an IUCN categor	ry?		(%)		
6)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a pdf) of the assessment	of protected area	governance:	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)		
-	What actions have you taken to improve and diversify governance t ief description	ypes? Please che	ck all that ap	ply, and provide a		
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010		
	Created new protected areas with innovative forms of governance, such as community conserved areas					
	Changed laws or policies to enable new governance types					

Other actions to diversify governance types			
---	--	--	--

#### 2.2 To enhance and secure involvement of indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders

	1) What is the status of participation of indigenous and local communities and other key stakeholders in key protected area decisions?				TATUS: 0-4)
	What actions have been taken to improve indigenous and local comm nd provide a brief description:	nunity participati	on? Plea	se cheo	ck all that apply,
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETW 2004 -		SINCE 2010
	Assessed opportunities and needs for local community participation in key protected area decisions				
	Improved laws, policies and/or practices to promote participation				
	Developed policies for prior informed consent for resettlement				
	Improved mechanisms for participation of indigenous and local communities				
	Increased participation of indigenous and local communities in key decisions				
	Other actions to promote participation				

#### 3.1 To provide an enabling policy, institutional and socio-economic environment for protected areas

1) What progress has been made in assessing the policy environment for creating and managing protected areas?				(S <sup>.</sup>	TATUS: 0-4)
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the ass vironment:	oolicy (	(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)	
	What actions have been taken to improve the protected area policy ovide a brief description	environment? P	lease che	ck all	that apply, and
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWE 2004 - 2		SINCE 2010
	Harmonized sectoral policies or laws to strengthen management effectiveness				
	Integrated PA values and ecological services into the national economy				
	Improved accountability and/or participation in decision-making				
	Developed incentive mechanisms for private protected areas				
	Developed positive market incentives to support protected areas				
	Removed perverse incentives that hinder effective management				
	Strengthened laws for establishing or managing protected areas				
	Cooperated with neighboring countries on transboundary areas				
	Developed equitable dispute resolution mechanisms and procedures				
	Other actions to improve the policy environment				
	What progress has been made in assessing the contribution of pr tional economies?	otected areas to	the local	and	(STATUS: 0-4)
	What progress has been made in assessing the contribution of provelopment Goals?	tected areas to th	ne Millenr	nium	(STATUS: 0-4)
	6) If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) with the assessment of the contribution of protected areas to the local and national economy and to the Millennium Development Goals:				
7) What actions have been taken to value the contribution of protected areas? Please check all that apply, and provide brief description				y, and provide a	
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWE 2004 - 2		SINCE 2010
	Implemented a communication campaign to encourage policy makers to recognize the value of protected areas				

Created finance mechanisms linked to protected area values (e.g.,

payment for ecosystem services)		

#### 3.2 To build capacity for the planning, establishment and management of protected areas

1)	What progress has been made in assessing protected area capacity ne		(S	TATUS: 0-4)	
2)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the assessmen	t of capacity need	ls:	(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)
3)	What actions have been taken to strengthen protected area capacity?	Please check all	that a	pply, and	d provide a brief
de	scription:				
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009		<b>SINCE 2010</b>
	Created a professional development programme for protected area staff				
	Trained protected area staff in key skills				
	Increased the number of protected area staff				
	Developed a system for valuing and sharing traditional knowledge				
	Other actions to improve capacity				

## 3.3 To develop, apply and transfer appropriate technologies for protected areas

1) What progress has been made in assessing the needs for relevant and appropriate technology for protected area management?					TATUS: 0-4)
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attached a PDF) of the assess reds:	ment of the techn	ology	(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)
	What actions have been taken to improve the access to and use of re I that apply, and provide a brief description:	levant and appro	priate	technolo	gy? Please check
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		BETWEEN 2004 - 2009 SINCE 2	
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for habitat restoration and rehabilitation				
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for resource mapping, biological inventories and rapid assessments				
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for monitoring				
	Developed and/or used appropriate technology for conservation and sustainable use				
	Encouraged technology transfer and cooperation between protected areas and agencies				
	Other actions to improve access to and use of appropriate technologies				

#### 3.4 To ensure financial sustainability of protected areas and national and regional systems of protected areas

1) What progress has been made in assessing protected area finance needs?					TATUS: 0-4)
2)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the assessmen	t of finance needs	5:	(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)
	What progress has been made in developing and implementing a sus at incorporates a diversified portfolio of financial mechanisms?	(S <sup>.</sup>	TATUS: 0-4)		
4)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the sustainabl	e finance plan:		(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)
	What actions have been taken to improve the sustainable finance of y d provide a brief description:	your protected are	eas? Pl	ease cheo	ck all that apply,
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		WEEN - 2009	SINCE 2010
	Developed new protected area funding mechanisms				
	Developed protected area business plan or plans				
	Developed revenue-sharing mechanism				
	Improved resource allocation procedures				
	Provided financial training and support				
	Improved accounting and monitoring				

Page 264

Improved financial planning capacity		
Removed legal barriers to sustainable finance		
Clarified inter-agency fiscal responsibilities		
Other actions to improve sustainable finance		

#### **3.5** To strengthen communication, education and public awareness

	What progress have you made in conducting a public awareness mpaign?	(S	TATUS: 0-4)			
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the p mmunication plan:	ublic awareness	and	(URL O	R ATTACHMENT)	
	What actions have you taken to improve public awareness and strengt ply, and provide a brief description:	hen education pro	ogramn	nes? Plea	se check all that	
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004		BETWEEN 004 - 2009 SINCE 2010		
	Identify core themes for education, awareness and communication programmes relevant to protected areas					
	Conducted an awareness campaign on the value of protected areas to local and national economies and the Millennium Development Goals					
	Conducted an awareness campaign on the value of protected areas in climate change adaptation and mitigation					
	Established or strengthen communication mechanisms with key target groups, including indigenous and local communities					
	Developed protected area curricula with educational institutions					
	Produced public outreach materials					
	Conducted public outreach programmes					
	Other actions to improve communication, education and awareness					

#### 4.1 To develop and adopt minimum standards and best practices for national and regional protected area systems

1) What progress has been made in developing best practices and minimum standards?			(STATUS: 0-4)		
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of exact standards.	amples of protected area	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)		
	Is there a system in place for monitoring protected area our e programme of work on protected areas	tcomes achieved through	(YE	S/NO)	
	What actions have been taken related to best practices an ovide a brief description:	nd minimum standards? P	lease check all	that apply, and	
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010	
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area establishment and selection				
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area management planning				
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area management				
	Developed standards and best practices for protected area governance				
	Collaborated with other Parties and relevant organizations to test, review and promote best practices				
	and minimum standards				
	Other actions related to best practices and minimum standards				

#### 4.2 To evaluate and improve the effectiveness of protected areas management

	1) What progress has been made in assessing the management effectiveness of protected areas?			US: 0-4)
	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of the ea management effectiveness:	assessment of protected	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)	
	In what percentage of the total area of protected areas has n en assessed?	nanagement effectiveness		(%)
	4) In what percentage of the number of protected areas has management effectiveness been assessed?			(%)
	5) What actions have been taken to improve management processes within protected are and provide a brief description:			ck all that apply,
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010
	Improved management systems and processes			
	Improved law enforcement			
	Improved stakeholder relations			
	Improved visitor management			
	Improved management of natural and cultural resources			
	Other actions to improve management effectiveness			
	Have you submitted management effectiveness results to UNEP-WCMC's WDPA			

#### 4.3 To assess and monitor protected area status and trends

	1) What progress has been made in establishing an effective monitoring system of protected area coverage, status and trends?			US: 0-4)
2)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of a rec	ent monitoring report.	(URL OR A	ITACHMENT)
	What actions have been taken to improve protected area most scription:	onitoring? Please check all	that apply, and	d provide a brief
٧	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	SINCE 2010
	Assessed the status and trend of key biodiversity			
	Monitored the coverage of protected areas			
	Developed or improved a biological monitoring programme			
	Developed a database for managing protected area data			
	Revised management plan based on monitoring and/or research results			
	Changed management practices based on the results of monitoring and/or research			
	Developed geographic information systems (GIS) and/or remote sensing technologies			
	Other monitoring activities			

## 4.4 To ensure that scientific knowledge contributes to the establishment and effectiveness of protected areas and protected area systems

	pi oto to di di o di o foto nico							
	What progress has been made in developing an appropriate science and research orgramme to support protected area establishment and management?		(STATUS: 0-4)					
2)	If available, please indicate the URL (or attach a PDF) of a rece	(URL OR ATTACHMENT)						
3) What actions have been taken to improve protected area research and monitoring? Please check all that apply, and provide a brief description:								
v	ACTION	BEFORE 2004	BETWEEN 2004 - 2009	<b>SINCE 2010</b>				
	Identified key research needs							
	Assessed the status and trends of key biodiversity							

## UNEP/CBD/COP/10/27

Page 266

Developed or improved a biological monitoring programme		
Conducted protected area research on key socio-economic issues		
Promoted dissemination of protected area research		
Revised management plan based on monitoring and/or research results		
Changed management practices based on the results of monitoring and/or research		
Other research and monitoring activities		

## X/32. Sustainable use of biodiversity

The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Takes note* of the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat for the conservation and sustainable use of bushmeat, as annexed to the note by the Executive Secretary on review of implementation of Article 10 of the Convention (sustainable use of biodiversity and application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines prepared for the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;<sup>71</sup>

2. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to:

(a) Implement the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat for the conservation and sustainable use of bushmeat, where appropriate, while taking into consideration Article 10 (c) as related to customary sustainable hunting practices for the livelihoods of indigenous and local communities;

(b) Further integrate the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services into national policies, plans, and strategies for relevant economic sectors, for example through the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity, <sup>72</sup> in order to promote sustainable use of components of biodiversity, and strengthen the implementation of existing plans;

(c) Develop or further improve criteria, indicators and other relevant monitoring schemes and assessments on the sustainable use of biodiversity, as appropriate; and identify and utilize targets and indicators at the national level that contribute to the relevant targets and indicators of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(d) Increase human and financial capacity as appropriate for the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines and other provisions of the Convention related to sustainable use of biodiversity, *inter alia*, by establishing and enforcing management plans; enhancing cross-sectoral integration and coordination; improving the operationalization of the definition of sustainable use; improving the understanding and implementation of concepts of adaptive management; and combating unsustainable and unauthorized activities;

(e) Address obstacles and devise solutions to protect and encourage customary sustainable use of biodiversity by indigenous and local communities, for example by incorporating customary sustainable use of biological diversity by indigenous and local communities into national biodiversity strategies, policies, and actions plans, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision-making and management of biological resources;

(f) Recognize the value of human-influenced natural environments, such as farmlands and secondary forests, including those that have been created and maintained by indigenous and local communities, and promote efforts in such areas that contribute to the achievement of all objectives of the Convention, in particular the sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity and traditional knowledge;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>71</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>72</sup> Decision VII/12, annex II.

(g) Where appropriate, review, revise and update national biodiversity strategies and action plans, taking into account the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, to further coordinate at the national level and engage different sectors (including, *inter alia*, energy, the financial sector, forestry, wildlife management, fisheries, water supply, agriculture, disaster prevention, health, and climate change) to fully account for the value of biodiversity and ecosystem services in decision-making;

(h) With reference to the programme of work on incentive measures (decisions V/15 and IX/6 as well as related decisions of the Conference of the Parties) and national biodiversity strategies and action plans, review and revise, and update where appropriate, national incentive measures and frameworks with a view to: mainstreaming the sustainable use of biodiversity into production, private and financial sectors; and identifying and removing or mitigating incentives that are harmful to biodiversity. The strengthened existing incentives, as well as new incentives, should be consistent and in harmony with the three objectives of the Convention and other relevant international obligations;

(i) Encourage, *inter alia*, the application of the "polluter-pays principle", and effective market-based instruments that have the potential to support the sustainable use of biodiversity and improve the sustainability of supply chains, such as voluntary certification schemes, responsible consumption practices, green procurement by public administrations, improving chain-of-custody, including traceability of commodities derived from biodiversity, and other authentication schemes including markers identifying products of indigenous and local communities, consistent and in harmony with the three objectives of the Convention and other relevant international obligations;

(j) Support the implementation of pilot projects on the sustainable use of biodiversity, taking into account the ecosystem approach, with the objective of generating successful management models that take into account conservation of biodiversity at large scales;

3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant international and other organizations to:

(a) Make use of the LifeWeb initiative as a clearing-house for financing protected areas, as appropriate;

(b) Promote the Business and Biodiversity Initiative as a means to further integrate sustainable use of biodiversity in the private sector;

(c) Encourage the private sector to adopt and apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines and compatible provisions of the Convention in sectoral and corporate strategies, standards and practices, and facilitate such efforts of the private sector;

(d) Recognize and support the contribution of landscape-level initiatives such as the Man and Biosphere Programme of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the International Model Forest Network, and other similar initiatives for fostering the establishment of partnerships for the dissemination of knowledge, building capacity and promoting sustainable use, including customary use, and for the sustainable management of natural resources;

(e) Welcome and strengthen initiatives that link biodiversity, development, and poverty alleviation, for example the BioTrade initiative of United Nations Conference on Trade and Development;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) In order to support current and future livelihood needs and to reduce unsustainable use of bushmeat, develop, through the Liaison Group on Bushmeat and in cooperation with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Development Programme, the Center for International Forestry Research and other relevant organizations and based on available case-studies, options for small-scale food and income alternatives in tropical and sub-tropical countries based on the sustainable use of biodiversity, and submit a report for the consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and to submit to that meeting a revised version of the recommendations of the Liaison Group on Bushmeat referred to in paragraph 1 above;

(b) Compile information on how to improve sustainable use of biodiversity in a landscape perspective, including on sectoral policies, international guidelines, and best practices for sustainable agriculture and forestry, including a review of relevant criteria and indicators, and report on the results to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties. This work should be carried out in collaboration with relevant organizations, including but not limited to: the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Committees on Forestry and on Agriculture, the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, the United Nations Forum on Forests, the Wildlife Trade Monitoring Network (TRAFFIC), the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), and the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests;

### Satoyama Initiative

5. *Notes with appreciation* the leading role played by the Government of Japan and the United Nations University Institute of Advanced Studies in facilitating and coordinating the development of the *Satoyama* Initiative;<sup>73</sup>

6. *Recognizes* the *Satoyama* Initiative as a potentially useful tool to better understand and support human-influenced natural environments for the benefit of biodiversity and human well-being, and affirms that the *Satoyama* Initiative is to be used consistent and in harmony with the Convention, internationally agreed development goals, and other relevant international obligations;

7. *Recognizes* and *supports* further discussion, analysis and understanding of the *Satoyama* Initiative to further disseminate knowledge, build capacity and promote projects and programmes for the sustainable use of biological resources, and promote synergy of the *Satoyama* Initiative with other initiatives or activities including the Man and the Biosphere Programme of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the International Model Forest Network, and other initiatives that include community-conserved areas that are developed and managed by local and indigenous communities to advance understanding and implementation of customary use in accordance with Article 10(c) of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

8. *Takes note* of the International Partnership for the *Satoyama* Initiative as one mechanism to carry out activities identified by the *Satoyama* Initiative including collecting and analysing case-studies, distilling lessons, and promoting research on different practices of sustainable use of biological resources, as well as increasing awareness and supporting on-the-ground projects and activities in human-influenced

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>73</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/28.

natural environments, and *invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to participate in the partnership to further advance the Initiative;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and invites Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to support, as appropriate, the promotion of the sustainable use of biodiversity, including the *Satoyama* Initiative.

## X/33. Biodiversity and climate change

### The Conference of the Parties

1. *Takes note* of the report of the Second Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Climate Change<sup>74</sup> and *encourages* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, to take its findings into consideration, where appropriate, when carrying out work on biodiversity and climate change;

2. *Recognizes* that the loss of biodiversity and its potential damage is one impact of, *inter alia*, climate change;

3. *Notes* the ongoing discussions on issues relating to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its importance in helping achieve the objectives of both the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change; and *encourages* Parties to promote the importance of biodiversity considerations in ongoing discussions on this issue;

4. *Recognizes* that by improving the provision of financial support for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use including through new and additional financial resources, in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention as part of a portfolio of climate-change adaptation and mitigation measures, applied both within and beyond protected areas in developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, including through the LifeWeb initiative, amongst others, some of the challenges caused by climate change and its affects on biodiversity can also be addressed;

5. *Recognizes also* the urgent need of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the provision of financial support, including new and additional financial resources in accordance with Article 20 of the Convention as well as technical assistance to address the challenges to biodiversity from climate change, especially with regards to vulnerability and adaptation, and *urges* developed countries to fully fulfil their financial commitments to developing countries under the Convention, to support their efforts in addressing the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and *invites* donors to consult with the Executive Secretary on ways and means to provide adequate support to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the better implementation of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties on biodiversity and climate change;

6. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to consult with the Executive Secretary on ways and means to better inform its Implementing Agencies about decisions made by the Conference of the Parties on biodiversity and climate change, especially those related to enhancing cooperation between the Rio conventions, in order to facilitate the Parties efforts pursuant to such decisions;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>74</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/21.

7. *Suggests* that Parties consider developing mechanisms to streamline reporting and data collection related to the biodiversity and climate change interface at the national and subnational level, in accordance with national circumstances;

8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, according to national circumstances and priorities, as well as relevant organizations and processes, to consider the guidance below on ways to conserve, sustainably use and restore biodiversity and ecosystem services while contributing to climate-change mitigation and adaptation:

#### Assessing the impacts of climate change on biodiversity

(a) Identify, monitor and address the impacts of climate change and ocean acidification on biodiversity and ecosystem services, and assess the future risks for biodiversity and the provision of ecosystem services using the latest available vulnerability and impact assessment frameworks and guidelines;

(b) Assess the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods, particularly with regard to livelihoods within those ecosystems that have been identified as being particularly vulnerable to the negative impacts of climate change with a view to identifying adaptation priorities;

### Reducing the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods

(c) Reduce the negative impacts from climate change as far as ecologically feasible, through conservation and sustainable management strategies that maintain and restore biodiversity;

(d) Implement activities to increase the adaptive capacity of species and the resilience of ecosystems in the face of climate change, including, *inter alia*:

- (i) Reducing non-climatic stresses, such as pollution, over-exploitation, habitat loss and fragmentation and invasive alien species;
- (ii) Reducing climate-related stresses, where possible, such as through enhanced adaptive and integrated water resource and marine and coastal management;
- (iii) Strengthening protected area networks including through the use of connectivity measures such as the development of ecological networks and ecological corridors and the restoration of degraded habitats and landscapes in accordance with decision IX/18 on protected areas and the programme of work on protected areas (goal 1.2, activity 1.2.3);
- (iv) Integrating biodiversity into wider seascape and landscape management;
- (v) Restoring degraded ecosystems and ecosystem functions; and
- (vi) Facilitating adaptive management by strengthening monitoring and evaluation systems;

(e) Bearing in mind that under climate change, natural adaptation will be difficult and recognizing that *in situ* conservation actions are more effective, also consider *ex situ* measures, such as relocation, assisted migration and captive breeding, among others, that could contribute to maintaining the adaptive capacity and securing the survival of species at risk, taking into account the precautionary

approach in order to avoid unintended ecological consequences including, for example, the spread of invasive alien species;

(f) Develop a strategy for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use, including landscape and seascape management in those areas that are becoming accessible to new uses as a consequence of climate change;

- (g) Take specific measures:
  - (i) For species that are vulnerable to climate change, including migratory species; and
  - (ii) To maintain genetic diversity in the face of climate change taking into account paragraph 2 of Annex I to the Convention;

(h) Undertake awareness-raising and capacity-building strategies on the key role of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use as a mechanism for climate-change mitigation and adaptation;

(i) Recognize the role of indigenous and local community conserved areas in strengthening ecosystem connectivity and resilience across the sea and landscape thereby maintaining essential ecosystem services and supporting biodiversity–based livelihoods in the face of climate change;

#### Ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation

(j) Recognizing that ecosystems can be managed to limit climate change impacts on biodiversity and to help people adapt to the adverse effects of climate change; implement where appropriate, ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation, that may include sustainable management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems, as part of an overall adaptation strategy that takes into account the multiple social, economic and cultural co-benefits for local communities;

(k) In accordance with national capacities and circumstances, integrate ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation into relevant strategies, including adaptation strategies and plans, national action plans to combat desertification, national biodiversity strategies and action plans, poverty reduction strategies, disaster-risk reduction strategies and sustainable land management strategies;

(l) In the planning and implementation of ecosystem-based approaches for adaptation, carefully consider different ecosystem management options and objectives to assess the different services they provide and the potential trade-offs that may result from them;

#### Ecosystem-based approaches for mitigation

(m) Consider the achievement of multiple benefits, including ecological, social, cultural and economic benefits, between ecosystem-based approaches for climate change mitigation and adaptation activities;

(n) Implement ecosystem-management activities, including the protection of natural forests, natural grasslands and peatlands, the sustainable management of forests considering the use of native communities of forest species in reforestation activities, sustainable wetland management, restoration of degraded wetlands and natural grasslands, conservation of mangroves, salt marshes and seagrass beds, sustainable agricultural practices and soil management, amongst others, as a contribution towards achieving and consistent with, the objectives of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate

Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(o) In forest landscapes subject to harvesting, clearing and/or degradation, implement, as appropriate, improved land management, reforestation and forest restoration prioritizing the use of native communities of species, to improve biodiversity conservation and associated services while sequestering carbon and limiting the degradation and clearing of native primary and secondary forests;

(p) When designing, implementing and monitoring afforestation, reforestation and forest restoration activities for climate-change mitigation consider conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem services through, for example:

- (i) Converting only land of low biodiversity value or ecosystems largely composed of non-native species, and preferably degraded ones;
- (ii) Prioritizing, whenever feasible, local and acclimated native tree species when selecting species for planting;
- (iii) Avoiding invasive alien species;
- (iv) Preventing net reduction of carbon stocks in all organic carbon pools;
- (v) Strategically locating afforestation activities within the landscape to enhance connectivity and increase the provision of ecosystem services within forest areas;

(q) Enhance the benefits for, and avoid negative impacts on, biodiversity from reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries, and other sustainable land management and biodiversity conservation and sustainable-use activities, taking into account the need to ensure the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in relevant policy-making and implementation processes, where appropriate; and to consider land ownership and land tenure, in accordance with national legislation;

(r) Assess, implement and monitor a range of sustainable activities in the agricultural sector that may result in the maintenance and potential increase of current carbon stocks and, at the same time, the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

(s) Where appropriate, promote biodiversity conservation, especially with regard to soil biodiversity, while conserving and restoring organic carbon in soil and biomass, including in peatlands and other wetlands as well as in grasslands, savannahs and drylands;

(t) Enhance the conservation, sustainable use and restoration of marine and coastal habitats that are vulnerable to the effects of climate change or which contribute to climate-change mitigation, such as mangroves, peatlands, tidal salt-marshes, kelp forests and seagrass beds, as a contribution to achieving the objectives of the United Nation Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and the Convention on Biological Diversity;

#### Reducing biodiversity impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation measures

(u) Based on national circumstances, increase positive and reduce negative impacts of climate-change mitigation and adaptation measures on biodiversity *inter alia*, based on results from strategic environmental assessments (SEAs)<sup>75</sup> and environmental impact assessments (EIAs) that facilitate the consideration of all available climate-change mitigation and adaptation options;

(v) In planning and implementing effective climate-change mitigation and adaptation activities, including renewable energies, take into account impacts on biodiversity and the provision of ecosystem services and avoid the conversion or degradation of areas important for biodiversity through:

- (i) Considering traditional knowledge, including the full involvement of indigenous and local communities;
- (ii) Building on a scientifically credible knowledge base;
- (iii) Considering components of biodiversity important for its conservation and sustainable use;
- (iv) Applying the ecosystem approach; and
- (v) Developing ecosystem and species vulnerability assessments;

(w) Ensure, in line and consistent with decision IX/16 C, on ocean fertilization and biodiversity and climate change, in the absence of science based, global, transparent and effective control and regulatory mechanisms for geo-engineering, and in accordance with the precautionary approach and Article 14 of the Convention, that no climate-related geo-engineering activities<sup>76</sup> that may affect biodiversity take place, until there is an adequate scientific basis on which to justify such activities and appropriate consideration of the associated risks for the environment and biodiversity and associated social, economic and cultural impacts, with the exception of small scale scientific research studies that would be conducted in a controlled setting in accordance with Article 3 of the Convention, and only if they are justified by the need to gather specific scientific data and are subject to a thorough prior assessment of the potential impacts on the environment;

(x) Make sure that ocean-fertilization activities are addressed in accordance with decision IX/16 C, acknowledging the work of the London Convention/London Protocol;

#### Valuation and incentive measures

(y) Take into account the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services when planning and undertaking climate-change-related activities by using a range of valuation techniques;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> <u>Decision VIII/28</u> (Voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> Without prejudice to future deliberations on the definition of geo-engineering activities, understanding that any technologies that deliberately reduce solar insolation or increase carbon sequestration from the atmosphere on a large scale that may affect biodiversity (excluding carbon capture and storage from fossil fuels when it captures carbon dioxide before it is released into the atmosphere) should be considered as forms of geo-engineering which are relevant to the Convention on Biological Diversity until a more precise definition can be developed. It is noted that solar insolation is defined as a measure of solar radiation energy received on a given surface area in a given hour and that carbon sequestration is defined as the process of increasing the carbon content of a reservoir/pool other than the atmosphere.

(z) Consider, as appropriate, incentives to facilitate climate-change-related activities that take into consideration biodiversity and related social and cultural aspects, consistent and in harmony with the Convention on Biological Diversity and other relevant international obligations;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Collaborate with the United Nations Environment Programme and the United Nations Development Programme in reviewing and revising the resource kit for national capacity self-assessments (NCSAs) with a view to ensuring that implementation of activities identified in the such assessments better reflects decisions of the Conference of the Parties on biodiversity and climate change, particularly those related to enhancing the capacity of developing countries to implement decision IX/16 on biodiversity and climate change and to report progress of this action to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) Collaborate with relevant international organizations to collect scientific knowledge and case-studies and identify knowledge gaps on the links between biodiversity conservation and sustainable use and organic carbon stock conservation and restoration, and make the results available to Parties through the clearing-house mechanism;

(c) Collaborate with relevant international organizations to expand and refine analyses identifying areas of high potential for the conservation and restoration of carbon stocks, as well as of ecosystem management measures that make best use of related climate change mitigation opportunities, and make this information openly available, such as to assist with integrated land-use planning;

(d) Gather existing tools for assessing the direct and indirect impacts of climate change on biodiversity;

(e) Support, as appropriate, Parties and relevant organizations and processes to design and implement ecosystem-based approaches for mitigation and adaptation as they relate to biodiversity;

(f) Convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, in collaboration with the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change an expert workshop, with the full and effective participation of experts from developing countries on reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries, with a view to enhancing the coordination of capacity-building efforts on issues related to biodiversity and ecosystem-based carbon sequestration and the conservation of forest carbon stocks;

(g) With regard to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries, collaborate with the secretariat of the United Nations Forum on Forests, the Facility Management Team of the Forest Carbon Partnership Facility and the Climate Investment Funds Administrative Unit of the World Bank, the secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the secretariat of the United Nations Collaborative Programme on Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation in Developing Countries, and the other members of Collaborative Partnership on Forests, as well as the Low Forest Cover Countries secretariat and in collaboration with Parties through their national focal points for the Convention on Biological Diversity to provide advice, for approval by the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting, including on the application of relevant safeguards for biodiversity, without pre-empting any future decisions taken under

the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, based on effective consultation with Parties and their views, and with the participation of indigenous and local communities, so that actions are consistent with the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity and avoid negative impacts on and enhance benefits for biodiversity;

(h) With effective consultation with Parties and based on their views and in collaboration with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, identify possible indicators to assess the contribution of reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries to achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and assess potential mechanisms to monitor impacts on biodiversity from these and other ecosystem-based approaches for climate change mitigation measures, without preempting any future decisions taken under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(i) Bring to the attention of relevant organizations the knowledge and information gaps identified by Parties through their national reports that prevent the integration of biodiversity considerations into climate change-related activities and report on activities undertaken by such organizations to address such gaps;

(j) Compile current and additional views and case-studies from Parties on the integration of biodiversity into climate-change-related activities for submission to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change for publication on its website as appropriate and to report thereon to the conferences of the parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification;

(k) Develop proposals on actions to address the obstacles listed in section IV of the compilation of views submitted by Parties on ways to integrate biodiversity considerations into climate change-related activities<sup>77</sup> for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(1) Compile and synthesize available scientific information, and views and experiences of indigenous and local communities and other stakeholders, on the possible impacts of geo-engineering techniques on biodiversity and associated social, economic and cultural considerations, and options on definitions and understandings of climate-related geo-engineering relevant to the Convention on Biological Diversity and make it available for consideration at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(m) Taking into account the possible need for science based global, transparent and effective control and regulatory mechanisms, subject to the availability of financial resources, undertake a study on gaps in such existing mechanisms for climate-related geo-engineering relevant to the Convention on Biological Diversity, bearing in mind that such mechanisms may not be best placed under the Convention on Biological Diversity, for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific Technical and Technological Advice prior to a future meeting of the Conference of the Parties and to communicate the results to relevant organizations;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/22.

(n) Compile information, including existing guidelines on invasive alien species and related management responses, noting the need for the adaptation of biodiversity and ecosystems to climate change, as well as the need to reduce the impacts of existing and potentially new invasive alien species;

(o) Develop proposals on options for addressing gaps in knowledge and information on the impact of climate change on biodiversity outlined in the report of the Second Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Climate Change for consideration of a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(p) Contribute to the update and maintenance of the TEMATEA issue-based module on biodiversity and climate change as a tool for better implementation of decisions related to biodiversity and climate change;

10. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to include biodiversity considerations related to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries and the recommendations of the Global Expert Workshop on Biodiversity Benefits of Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation in Developing Countries held in Nairobi from 20 to 23 September 2010 when conveying a proposal to develop joint activities between the three Rio conventions to the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations to the secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change for appropriate consideration prior to the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change for appropriate consideration prior to the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change for appropriate consideration prior to the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change for appropriate consideration prior to the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change for appropriate consideration prior to the seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;

### Climate change and the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands

11. *Invites* Parties and other Governments and relevant organizations to develop down-scaled climate change models that combine temperature and precipitation information with multi-stressor biological models in order to better predict the impacts of drought and increased climate variability on biodiversity;

12. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of the information contained in the note by the Executive Secretary<sup>78</sup> in their future work on implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;

13. *Bearing in mind* the respective independent legal status and mandates of the three Rio conventions and the different composition of Parties, and the need to avoid duplication and promote resource efficiency and, based upon this, for the purpose of enhancing the capacity of countries, particularly developing countries, to implement the decisions of the Conference of the Parties' related to biodiversity, climate change and desertification/land degradation and to promote cooperation, noting the actions in decision IX/16 and the current serious knowledge and information gap in evaluating biological vulnerability as a result of climate change:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/6/Add.1.

(a) *Requests* the Executive Secretary to convey a proposal to develop joint activities, between the three Rio conventions, to the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification; and

(b) *Invites* the conferences of the parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to collaborate with the Convention on Biological Diversity, through the Joint Liaison Group of the three Rio conventions, as appropriate, with a view to:

- (i) Including the development of joint activities in the agenda of the next meeting of the Joint Liaison Group of the three Rio conventions, and to consider, as appropriate, the proposed elements on joint activities regarding climate change, biodiversity, and land degradation and ecosystem-based approaches to climate-change mitigation and adaptation contained in decision IX/16;
- (ii) Exploring the possibility of convening, subject to the availability of financial resources and prior to Rio+20, a joint preparatory meeting between the three Rio conventions, including, if appropriate, the participation of indigenous and local communities, to consider possible joint activities while respecting existing provisions and mandates, and to identify areas for Party-driven collaboration and submit these to the next Conferences of the Parties to each of the three conventions for their consideration;
- (iii) Consulting the Bureau of the Preparatory Committee of the United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development 2012 (Rio +20) and to explore with, the Bureau, how to make use of this preparatory work in connection with Rio+20;
- (iv) Exploring the possibility of convening meetings of national and/or subsidiary body focal points, bearing in mind the need to avoid additional resource burdens, to contribute to the process of cooperation;

14. *Invites* national focal points for the Convention on Biological Diversity to inform their national counterparts for the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification about the above requests with a view to initiating discussions within their relevant processes;

15 *Invites* Parties and other Governments to identify and disseminate, good practices on cooperation for the implementation of the three Conventions at the national level, including implementation of the indicative list of activities contained in annex II of decision IX/16;

Ways and means to achieve biodiversity co-benefits

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources:

(a) Through the Joint Liaison Group, to develop best practices and a toolkit of lessons learned for Parties on the achievements of co-benefits for biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification/land degradation;

(b) Through the Joint Liaison Group, to publish a brochure on best practices for the achievement of co-benefits for biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification/land degradation;

(c) In collaboration with the Global Environment Facility, to identify indicators to measure and facilitate reporting on the achievement of social, cultural and economic benefits for biodiversity, climate change and combating desertification/land degradation;

(d) In collaboration with the Global Environment Facility and the its Implementing Agencies, to develop tools to evaluate and reduce the negative impacts of climate change mitigation and adaptation activities on biodiversity based on, *inter alia*, existing frameworks to analyse the potential environmental and cross-sectoral impacts of projects and the environmental safeguard policies in place within the Implementing Agencies of the Global Environment Facility;

17. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to consider the role of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services when climate-proofing / enhancing the climate resilience of investments, projects and programmes and to develop such strategies for biodiversity-related investments, projects and programmes.

### X/34. Agricultural biodiversity

#### The Conference of the Parties

1. *Stresses the importance* of agricultural biodiversity for food security and nutrition, especially in the face of climate change and limited natural resources as recognized by the Rome Declaration of the 2009 World Summit on Food Security;<sup>79</sup>

Notes with appreciation the ongoing work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of 2. the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture on the implementation of the agricultural biodiversity programme of work and the three international initiatives, on soil biodiversity, pollinators and biodiversity for food and nutrition, and welcomes the Strategic Plan for the period 2010-2017 for the implementation of the multi-year programme of work approved at the twelfth regular session of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture in 2009, <sup>80</sup> and, in this context, welcomes the planned periodic publication of the State of the World's Biodiversity for Food and Agriculture, and on their different genetic resources components, which will provide a solid technical base for the development of action plans, and *welcomes in particular* the publication of the second State of the World's Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture report, which will provide a solid technical base for the further development of the global plan of action on plant genetic resources, as well as the adoption of the funding strategy for the implementation of the Global Plan of Action on Animal Genetic Resources, and *invites* Parties, and other Governments, to take into account the inter-disciplinary and inter-sectoral nature of these publications in their implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity;

3. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, for areas within its mandate, to contribute to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 by refining targets for agricultural biodiversity, including at the ecosystem and genetic resources levels, and monitoring progress towards them using indicators;

4. *Welcomes,* and *notes the importance of*, the joint work plan between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture contained in the annex to the note by the Executive Secretary on the follow-up to requests contained in its decision IX/1 prepared for the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice,<sup>81</sup> its important contribution to the achievement of Millennium Development Goals 1 and 7, and the opportunities to further enhance the joint work plan in accordance with relevant matters arising from the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including consideration of matters in relation to targets and indicators of relevance to the programme of work, and relevant matters arising from the Strategic Plan 2010-2017 for the implementation of the multi-year programme of work of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture to work together in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>79</sup> FAO document WSFS 2009/2.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>80</sup> CGFRA-12/09/Report, appendix G.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>81</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/11.

their design of the second phase of their joint work plan covering at least until 2017 focusing on refinements required as a result of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, but also considering, as necessary, *inter alia*:

(a) Underutilized crops, wild relatives of cultivated plants and other potential food sources, to improve human nutrition, to address the impacts of climate change and other pressures as well as to contribute to food security;

(b) On-farm, *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation of agricultural biodiversity; in accordance with decision IX/1 of the Conference of the Parties;

(c) Relevant aspects of access and benefit sharing consistent with relevant provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity, including as subject to the outcomes of the negotiation on the international regime on access and benefit sharing under the convention, as well as within the context of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, taking into account existing cooperation between the two secretariats consistent with resolution 18/2009 of the Conference of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;

(d) A review of the trends on the extent of patents and other intellectual property rights, such as plant variety protection, applied for and granted over plant, animal and microbial genetic resources, including relevant forest and pasture and rangeland genetic resources, as identified by the Global Assessments of Biodiversity for Food and Agriculture of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, including the impacts of such property rights on local and indigenous communities, and small-scale farmers in developing countries, bearing in mind action item VI.1 of the Strategic Plan 2010-2017 for the implementation of the multi-year programme of work approved at the twelfth regular session of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture of the Food and Agriculture or food security when genetic resources are patented or intellectual property rights are acquired for other sectors such as the pharmaceutical, cosmetic and other types of industries;

(e) Potential actions to promote sustainable biodiversity-related agricultural practices that contribute to biodiversity as well as ecosystem based carbon sequestration of soils and to conserve and restore organic carbon in soil and biomass;

(f) Ways and means to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socioeconomic conditions, bearing in mind decisions IX/2 and X/37, and any other relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties;

- (g) Ways and means to strengthen cooperation to:
  - (i) Obtain and consider the views of farmers' and producers' organizations and the views of indigenous and local communities; and
  - (ii) Facilitate their effective participation in the deliberations of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity and of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and their contributions to the implementation of the work of these bodies, as appropriate;

(h) A strengthened process to identify, indicate and disseminate information to relevant focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture regarding matters of common interest;

(i) Strengthening approaches which promote the sustainability of agricultural systems and landscapes such as, but not limited to, the Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems (GIAHS) of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, consistent with the Convention on Biological Diversity and other relevant international obligations;

(j) Promoting opportunities for sustainable increases in agricultural productivity, including through maintaining and/or restoring the functioning of agro-ecosystems, the biodiversity within them and the services they deliver, building on, *inter alia*, available synergies between sustainable agriculture and biodiversity including the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources;

(k) Promoting public awareness of the importance of agricultural biodiversity and its relationship to advancing food security, in the context of production oriented agro-ecosystems, at the global, regional, national and local levels;

(1) The relevant findings and recommendations of the International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for  $Development^{82}$  and their implementation, as appropriate; and

(m) Further exploring possibilities for actions, where necessary, to rehabilitate agricultural ecosystems and landscapes and restore their socio-economic functions on land where agriculture has declined, or ceased, and where the land was degraded as a result, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, where appropriate;

6. *Recognizes* the importance of the processes led by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, such as implementation of the Global Plan of Action on Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture<sup>83</sup> and updating of the Global Plan of Action for the Conservation and Sustainable Utilization of Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture,<sup>84</sup> which contribute directly to achieving the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in crop and livestock sectors;

7. *Invites* Parties to incorporate, as appropriate, relevant elements of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity into their national biodiversity strategy and action plans as well as into their relevant sectoral and inter-sectoral policies and plans;

8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to take action, taking into account national circumstances, to support, among others, farmers in *in-situ* conservation of traditional and local varieties, races and breeds and efforts to conserve crop wild relatives as means to ensure food security and nutrition and support traditional lifestyles, consistent and in harmony with the Convention on Biological Diversity and relevant international obligations;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>82</sup> See

http://www.agassessment.org/reports/IAASTD/EN/Agriculture%20at%20a%20Crossroads\_Global%20Report%20(English).pdf <sup>83</sup> ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/010/a1404e/a1404e00.pdf.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>84</sup> http://typo3.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/agphome/documents/PGR/GPA/gpaeng.pdf.

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to strengthen collaboration with the Secretariat of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITPGRFA) to improve collaboration in the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and the Treaty, as appropriate;

10. *Invites* the national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture to enhance their collaboration;

11. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to provide an expanded progress report on the implementation of the International Initiative on Soil Biodiversity (in addition to information already submitted in the progress report of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations on selected activities related to agricultural biodiversity circulated at the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice<sup>85</sup>) to the Executive Secretary for dissemination through the clearing-house mechanism;

12. *Recognizes* the importance of agricultural biodiversity and scientific, informal and traditional knowledge systems to the achievement of the objectives of the Convention, especially with regards to agricultural biodiversity, and *recognizes* the lead role of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in supporting the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity as well as related traditional knowledge systems, while also *recognizing* the important contributions and roles of other partners in this regard, including those of indigenous and local communities;

13. *Noting* the excellent progress made in collaboration between the Executive Secretary and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and that there is considerable benefit from further enhanced cooperation, *requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to strengthen their cooperation and *invites* Parties and other Governments to consider, as appropriate and feasible, providing further support to facilitate such enhanced cooperation;

14. *Recognizes* the continuing problems of nutrient loading caused by some agricultural practices, as noted in the in-depth review of the programme of work on inland water ecosystems,<sup>86</sup> *invites* Parties and other Governments, in accordance with paragraph 40 of decision IX/1 of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, to further enhance action on reducing nutrient loading caused by some agricultural practices and to provide further information to the Executive Secretary on the progress made, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to collate this information and to disseminate it through the clearing-house mechanism and other relevant means;

15. *Notes* the inter-connections between agricultural ecosystems and other ecosystems, particularly through land and water use activities, and *invites* Parties to consider the need for strengthened harmony between implementation of relevant elements of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and other programmes of work of the Convention, consistent with the ecosystem approach, including at national and, where appropriate, regional levels;

16. *Expresses its appreciation* to Bioversity International for seconding a staff member to assist the Executive Secretary, in particular regarding, *inter alia*, agricultural biodiversity and sustainable use;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>85</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/30.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>86</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/3.

17. *Notes* the importance of the issue of sustainable use of biodiversity to the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and *invites* Parties and *requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure coherence between the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and Article 10 of the Convention, on sustainable use, noting decision IX/1 paragraph 32, of the Conference of the Parties, relating to agriculture and the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and Bioversity International, together with other relevant partners, including indigenous and local communities, subject to available resources, to provide further information on the nature of sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity and sustainable agriculture, including building upon information contained in the information note submitted by Bioversity International to the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;<sup>87</sup>

19. Welcomes resolution X.31 of the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971) on the subject "Enhancing biodiversity in rice paddies as wetland systems", which notes, *inter alia*, the culture of rice in 114 countries worldwide, that rice paddies (flooded and irrigated fields in which rice is grown) have provided large areas of open water for centuries and that they support a high level of rice associated biodiversity important for sustaining rice-paddy ecosystems, as well as providing many other ecosystem services, *recognizes* the relevance of this resolution to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity and *invites* relevant Parties, as appropriate, to fully implement this resolution;

20. *Recognizes also* the importance of agro-ecosystems, in particular rice-paddy and oasis systems, for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and *invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, subject to resources, and in consultation with the Executive Secretary and relevant partners, including indigenous and local communities, to undertake further studies on the valuation of the biodiversity and ecosystem services provided by agricultural ecosystems, in order to further support policy-relevant guidance to Parties for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting, consistent and in harmony with the Convention on Biological Diversity and other relevant international obligations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>87</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/34.

## X/35. Biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands

#### The Conference of the Parties

1. *Adopts* the revised delineation of dry and sub-humid lands as contained in annex I to the progress report on the thematic programmes of work<sup>88</sup> and *requests* the Executive Secretary to convey this delineation to the Secretariat of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) so as to inform the ongoing process on the revision of the 10-year Strategic Plan under that Convention;

2. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, where appropriate, to:

(a) Develop and implement, or revise existing, drought-management plans and early-warning systems at all levels, including regional and subregional and basin-level management plans, taking into account the impact of drought and desertification on biodiversity and the role of biodiversity and actions to combat desertification in increasing the resilience of dry and sub-humid lands, seeking:

- (i) The inclusion of risk evaluation, impact assessments and impact management; and
- (ii) To direct biodiversity management for the prevention of desertification, including through the involvement of all stakeholders, particularly women and pastoralists and other indigenous and local communities and, as appropriate, in accordance with traditional community-based strategies, particularly through customary use systems;

(b) Integrate issues related to dry and sub-humid lands into relevant national strategies, plans and programmes, in particular, revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans, national action programmes to combat desertification, and national adaptation programmes of action with a view to improving and harmonizing implementation where possible, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities;

(c) Recalling decision IX/17, continue to implement those activities contained in paragraphs 29 and 30 of the progress report and consideration of proposals for future action prepared by the Executive Secretary for the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties,<sup>89</sup> as well as the activities identified in decision IX/16 on possible joint activities regarding the three Rio conventions, including through regional programmes, for more effective coordination between the Rio conventions, recognizing that implementation has, thus far, been limited;

(d) Increase the extent of temperate grasslands contained in protected areas in order to address the under-representation of such protected areas;

(e) Consult with neighbouring countries and other countries in their respective subregions and regions to develop and execute collaborative drought management strategies and action plans to reduce the impact of drought and desertification on biodiversity at regional, subregional and/or basin levels;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>88</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/10/20.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>89</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/9/19.

(f) Develop and implement best-practice guides for integrated planning between dry and subhumid lands and wetlands with a view to contributing to the conservation and sustainable use of the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;

(g) Create demonstration and pilot activities in sustainable land management in dry and subhumid lands with special attention given to the conservation and sustainable use of natural resources in protected areas in accordance with their management objectives;

3. *Takes into consideration* the Hua Hin Declaration,<sup>90</sup> which addresses climate-change adaptation and risks to biodiversity as common challenges of countries in the Mekong River Basin;

4. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to establish specific national and regional targets, in accordance with national circumstances and in line with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 to assess the implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands under the Convention on Biological Diversity in order to better reflect the particular challenges faced by such ecosystems and the people living in them, particularly indigenous and local communities;

5. *Also urges* Parties and other Governments and relevant organizations to support activities identified in national capacity self-assessments (NCSAs) that promote synergies among the three Rio conventions at the subnational, national and regional level, within dry and sub-humid lands;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to ensure inclusion of the role of dry and sub-humid lands when conveying a proposal to develop joint activities between the three Rio conventions to the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification as contained in decision X/33 on biodiversity and climate change;

7. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to make use of the information contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on integration of climate-change impacts and response activities within the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands,<sup>91</sup> as well as in decision IX/16, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, in their future work on integrating climate change into the implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Secretariat of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) and, as far as possible, the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, as well as other relevant partners, to:

(a) Explore and, as appropriate, subject to the availability of financial resources, develop and implement preferably through the means and procedures already established within each of the relevant conventions (for example, the programmes of work under the Convention on Biological Diversity) joint actions to increase cooperation between the natural and social science communities to increase the integration of biodiversity and sustainable land management and ecological restoration considerations in disaster reduction and risk management;

(b) Publish, subject to the availability of financial resources, a peer-reviewed special CBD Technical Series report on the value of dry and sub-humid lands similar to the Technical Series reports on

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>90</sup> See <u>http://www.mrcmekong.org/mrc\_news/press10/MRC-Hua-Hin-Declaration-05-Apr-10.pdf</u>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>91</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/6/Add.1.

valuing wetlands and forests, taking into account the role of pastoralists and other indigenous and local communities in the conservation and sustainable use of the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands and their associated traditional knowledge with a view to making the report available in time for the second Scientific Conference of the Committee on Science and Technology of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification;

(c) Subject to the availability of financial resources, develop guidance on: the use of water and land-use management, including adapted agricultural practices and the control of soil erosion, and on identifying threats that have the greatest impacts on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;

(d) Identify common indicators between the ten-year strategic plan of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the 2020 biodiversity target and Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to transmit the results to the Inter-agency Task Force on Harmonized Reporting;

(e) Participate in the second Scientific Conference of the Committee on Science and Technology of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to be held in 2012, with the specific thematic topic of "Economic assessment of desertification, sustainable land management and resilience of arid, semi-arid and dry sub-humid areas";

(f) Take into consideration the results of the second International Conference on Climate, Sustainability and Development in Semi-arid Regions, held in Fortaleza, Ceara, Brazil, in August 2009,<sup>92</sup> and other events of interest; and

(g) Take into consideration the crucial role of civil society and the need for building and developing their capacities in implementing measures for the sustainable management of dry and subhumid lands and for identifying best practices in particular in Africa;

9. *Also requests* the Executive Secretary to expand:

(a) The existing Convention on Biological Diversity database of good practices and lessons learned with regard to linking biodiversity conservation and sustainable use to livelihoods in dry and subhumid lands, particularly in the case of indigenous and local communities and to coordinate with the Committee on Science and Technology of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification efforts to set up a knowledge management system and with other relevant case-study databases including those developed by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;

(b) The incentive-measures database to better include programmes in dry and sub-humid lands;

10. *Noting* the guidance on pastoralism contained in the good practice guide on pastoralism, nature conservation and development,<sup>93</sup> *further requests* the Executive Secretary to identify:

(a) In collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, best practices to address conflicts between biodiversity conservation and sustainable use and pastoralism and agriculture in dry and sub-humid lands, including conflicts related to integrated water management and water shortages specifically where those conflicts impact on the water needs of biodiversity, in order to fill identified gaps in information with the full

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>92</sup> See <u>http://www.unccd.int/publicinfo/icid/2010/docs/FORTALEZA\_DECLARATION\_ICID2010.pdf</u>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>93</sup> <u>https://www.cbd.int/development/doc/cbd-good-practice-guide-pastoralism-booklet-web-en.pdf.</u>

and effective participation of indigenous and local communities and subject to the availability of financial resources;

(b) Good-practice examples of the involvement of marginalized groups, defined based on national circumstances, in the implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, especially nomadic pastoralists and transhumant indigenous peoples.

#### X/36. Forest biodiversity

The Conference of the Parties,

# Cooperation with the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF) and the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) and the Low Forest Cover Countries (LFCC) Secretariat

*Recalling* the in-depth review of the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity and decision IX/5 of the Conference of the Parties,

1. *Welcomes* resolution 8/1 of the United Nations Forum on Forests on forests in a changing environment, enhanced cooperation and cross-sectoral policy and programme coordination, regional and subregional inputs; and *also welcomes* opportunities for collaboration in celebrating the International Year of Forests in 2011;

2. Welcomes and supports the Memorandum of Understanding between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Forum on Forests signed on 15 December 2009, which, *inter alia*, aims to identify, develop and implement targeted joint activities; *invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to support joint activities under the Memorandum of Understanding as outlined in this decision, and *invites* Parties to provide funding for a joint staff position and activity funds through the appropriate voluntary trust fund of the Convention. Subject to available funds, this joint staff will be tasked with implementing activities under the Memorandum of Understanding;

3. Welcomes and supports the Memorandum of Understanding between the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Secretariat of the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) as signed on 2 March 2010, which aims to strengthen implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity of the Convention on Biological Diversity in tropical forests, and *invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to support joint activities under the Memorandum of Understanding;

4. *Takes note* of the importance of collaboration with all relevant regional and international bodies mandated to promote conservation and sustainable use of all types of forests, including those in countries with low forest cover;

## Targeted joint activities between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF)

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary based on priorities identified in its decision IX/5 and taking into account recent developments, in particular resolution 8/1 of the United Nations Forum on Forests, to identify and implement, in consultation with the Director of the United Nations Forum on Forests, targeted joint activities between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Forum on Forests to support Parties, in particular developing countries, in the implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity and the non-legally binding instrument on all types of forests, including through:

 Further capacity-building on how forest biodiversity and climate change could be better addressed in national biodiversity and forest policies, such as national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programmes, and in sustainable forest management practices, building on the UNFF/CBD subregional capacity-building workshop on forest biodiversity and climate change<sup>94</sup> held in Singapore, from 2 to 5 September 2009, taking into account current discussions, without pre-empting any future decisions taken under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;

- (ii) Further collaboration with the Global Partnership on Forest Landscape Restoration and other cooperation mechanisms on restoring forest ecosystems, paying particular attention to genetic diversity;
- (iii) Streamlining forest-related reporting, based on the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) Task Force on Streamlining Forest-related Reporting, including by organizing, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, a meeting of the Task Force, prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to investigate whether there are inadequacies in forest biodiversity reporting and monitoring, aware of the need to follow up decision IX/5, paragraph 3(g), with the objective of further improving the biodiversity component of the Global Forest Resources Assessment and other relevant processes and initiatives;

and report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

## Cooperation with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and relevant organizations

6. *Welcomes* the work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in compiling the Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010, which will provide updated and expanded information on forest biodiversity;

7. Takes note of the findings of the Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010, and encourages the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to continue its work towards improved monitoring of forest biodiversity;

8. *Recognizes* the importance of forest genetic diversity for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biodiversity, including in the context of addressing climate change and maintaining the resilience of forest ecosystems; and in this context *welcomes* the preparation by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations of the country-driven report *The State of the World's Forest Genetic Resources*;

9. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to support the preparation of the country-driven first *The State of the World's Forest Genetic Resources* report, including with the aim of ensuring the quality of national reports; this may include preparation of country reports and reports from international organizations, noting that capacity-building and technical and financial assistance should be provided to developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, where and when appropriate;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>94</sup> The report of the meeting is available as document UNEP/CBD/WS-CB-FBD&CC/1/2 at <u>http://www.cbd.int/doc/meetings/for/wscb-fbdcc-01/official/wscb-fbdcc-01-02-en.doc</u>.

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in the preparation of *The State of the World's Forest Genetic Resources*, including by participating in relevant sessions of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and its Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Forest Genetic Resources;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore, together with the Low Forest Cover Countries (LFCC) Secretariat, the possibility for developing a workplan, including identification, development and implementation of targeted joint activities to support Parties, in particular developing countries with low forest cover, in the implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity;

### Cooperation with Collaborative Partnership on Forests

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to develop a module of the TEMATEA tool on international commitments related to forest biodiversity;

13. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to further improve coordination and collaboration, based on identified needs, at national and regional levels between national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Forum on Forests, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and involve relevant sectors and stakeholders to implement all relevant decisions, including the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity (decisions VI/22 and IX/5, and other relevant decisions);

14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, and other relevant organizations and processes to closely collaborate in implementing the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity and the targets concerning forest biodiversity agreed upon in the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

15. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests and other relevant organizations and processes to exchange information on measures that promote forest law enforcement and address related trade to increase mutually supportive application of such measures and contribute to the implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity.

## X/37. Biofuels and biodiversity

#### The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* its decision IX/2, in which it decided to consider at its tenth meeting ways and means to promote the positive and minimize the negative impacts of the production and use of biofuels on biodiversity,

*Recognizing* that improved scientific, environmental and socio-economic research and assessments, open and transparent consultation, with the full and effective participation of the concerned indigenous and local communities, and sharing of best practices, are crucial needs for the continuing improvement of policy guidance and decision-making to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuels on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socioeconomic conditions and to address the gaps in scientific knowledge and concerns that exist regarding such impacts,

*Noting* the rapid pace of development of new technologies that enable conversion of biomass into a broader and more flexible range of fuels,

Acknowledging concerns that deployment of biofuel technologies, may result in increased demand for biomass and aggravate drivers of biodiversity loss, such as land use change, introduction of invasive alien species, bearing in mind paragraph 6 of decision X/38 of the Conference of the Parties, and resource over-consumption,

Also acknowledging the potential for biofuel technologies to make a positive contribution to mitigating climate change, another of the main drivers of biodiversity loss, and generating additional income in rural areas,

*Aware* in particular of the potential positive and negative impacts of the production and use of biofuels on the conservation and customary use of biodiversity by indigenous and local communities, and the consequences for their well-being,

1. *Expresses its gratitude* to the European Union for its financial contribution towards the regional workshops for Latin America and the Caribbean, and Asia and the Pacific, and to the Government of Germany for the regional workshop for Africa and to the Governments of Brazil, Thailand and Ghana for hosting these workshops to facilitate active participation of the entire region;

2. *Recognizes* that the impacts of the production and use of biofuels on biodiversity can affect, positively or negatively, related socio-economic conditions, including food and energy security, as well as the consideration of land tenure and resource rights, including water, where relevant for the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, *recognizing*, in particular, the implications for indigenous and local communities;

3. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and stakeholders to examine, and as appropriate, to further develop, based on scientific assessments on the impacts of biofuel production and use, and with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, voluntary conceptual frameworks for ways and means to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use developed by the three regional workshops. In further developing such voluntary conceptual frameworks, an effort should be made to focus the framework on the impacts of biofuels on biodiversity, and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socio-economic conditions and food and energy security resulting from the production and use of biofuels, as decided by the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting in decision IX/2;

4. Urges Parties and other Governments, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities and in collaboration with other relevant stakeholders and relevant organizations, when carrying out scientific assessments of the impacts of biofuel production and use, to ensure that the sustainable agricultural practices and food and energy security of indigenous and local communities are addressed and respected, subject to national legislation, taking into account the customary laws of indigenous and local communities, where applicable;

5. *Recognizes* the need to include ways and means to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity, and on indigenous and local communities, in national plans, such as national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national development plans, and *invites* Parties, as appropriate, to report in this regard as part of their fifth national reports under the Convention on Biological Diversity;

6. *Invites* Parties to develop and implement policies that promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biological diversity, and the impacts on biodiversity that affect related socio-economic conditions, in particular by assessing both direct and indirect effects and impacts on biodiversity of the production and use of biofuels in their full life cycle as compared to that of other types of fuels;

7. *Invites* Parties, acknowledging different national conditions, other Governments and relevant organizations, bearing in mind ecosystem functions and services, to:

(a) Develop, national inventories so as to identify areas of high biodiversity value, critical ecosystems, and areas important to indigenous and local communities; and

(b) Assess and identify areas and, where appropriate, ecosystems that could be used in, or exempted from, the production of biofuels;

so as to assist policy-makers in applying appropriate conservation measures and identifying areas deemed inappropriate for biofuel feedstock production, to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities and stakeholders, applying relevant impact assessments;

8. *Invites* Parties, acknowledging different national conditions, other Governments and relevant organizations to elaborate supportive measures to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of the production and use of biofuels on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socio-economic conditions, taking into account paragraph 3 of decision IX/2 of the Conference of the Parties and the tools and guidance there contained;

9. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to address impacts of the production and use of biofuels on biodiversity and the services it provides, and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socio-economic conditions, in developing and implementing land-use and water policies and other relevant policies and/or strategies, in particular by addressing direct and indirect land use and water use changes affecting, amongst others, areas of high value for biodiversity and areas of cultural, religious and heritage interest and indigenous and local communities;

10. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to develop and use environmentally-sound technologies, and support the development of research programmes and undertake impact assessments,

which promote the positive and minimise or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socio-economic conditions;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to:

(a) Compile, analyse and summarize information on tools for voluntary use, including on available standards and methodologies to assess direct and indirect effects and impacts on biodiversity of the production and use of biofuels, in their full life cycle as compared to that of other types of fuels, and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socio-economic conditions;

(b) Carry out this work taking into account the work of, and in collaboration with, relevant partner organizations and processes, such as, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Energy Initiative, the International Panel for Sustainable Resource Management, the International Energy Agency, the Global Bio-Energy Partnership and other relevant organizations and multi-stakeholder initiatives, in order to reduce duplication of efforts. This work should take into account the outcomes of the regional workshops, and build on relevant decisions taken and guidance developed by the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(c) Disseminate and facilitate access to the summarised information on tools through the clearing-house mechanism and other relevant means in order to assist Parties, the business sector and relevant stakeholders in applying ways and means to promote the positive and minimise or avoid the negative impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socioeconomic conditions;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile information on gaps in available standards and methodologies identified in the work undertaken in paragraph 11 above and bring it to the attention of relevant organizations and processes and report on progress to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to availability of resources, consistent with the mandate of decision IX/2 of the Conference of the Parties, and taking into account paragraph 2 (b) of decision IX/5 of the Conference of the Parties, on forest biodiversity, as well as the results of ongoing thorough scientific assessment, to contribute to and assist with the ongoing work of relevant partner organizations and processes, as listed in paragraph 11 (b) above, to promote the positive and minimize or avoid the negative impacts of the production and use of biofuel and biomass for energy on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socioeconomic conditions;

14. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to submit to the Executive Secretary experiences and results from assessments of the impacts of biofuel production and use on biodiversity and impacts on biodiversity that affect related socioeconomic conditions, as well as activities identified in paragraphs 7, 8, and 9 above, to support the actions requested to the Executive Secretary in paragraph 13 above and *requests* the Executive Secretary to make such experiences and results available to Parties through the clearing-house mechanism, and to report on the activities requested in paragraph 13 above to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical, and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

15. *Encourages* Parties, in particular developed countries, and *invites* other Governments, financial institutions and other relevant organizations to provide technical and/or financial support to

developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, to implement decision IX/2 and the current decision;

16. Urges Parties and other Governments to apply the precautionary approach in accordance with the Preamble to the Convention, and the Cartagena Protocol, to the introduction and use of living modified organisms for the production of biofuels as well as to the field release of synthetic life, cell, or genome into the environment, acknowledging the entitlement of Parties, in accordance with domestic legislation, to suspend the release of synthetic life, cell, or genome into the environment;

17. *Recognizes* that the consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, in accordance with paragraph 4 of decision X/12, should assist in providing guidance and clarity on synthetic biology, and *encourages* Parties to include relevant information on synthetic biology and biofuels when submitting information in response to paragraph 4 of decision X/12.

## X/38. Invasive alien species

The Conference of the Parties,

## A. Invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food

Pursuant to paragraph 10 of its decision IX/4,

1. *Takes note* of the information compiled by the Executive Secretary for addressing invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food, as summarized in the note prepared for the fourteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;<sup>95</sup>

2. *Establishes* an ad hoc technical expert group (AHTEG) to suggest ways and means, including, *inter alia*, providing scientific and technical information, advice and guidance, on the possible development of standards by appropriate bodies that can be used at an international level to avoid spread of invasive alien species that current international standards do not cover, to address the identified gaps and to prevent the impacts and minimize the risks associated with the introduction of invasive alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food with the terms of reference annexed hereto; and *expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Spain for providing the financial assistance for the organization of the Expert Group;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To seek further submissions from Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations on examples of best practices for addressing invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food;

(b) To convene meetings of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group established in paragraph 2 above, and to submit its report for consideration at a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(c) To explore further ways and means to improve the capacity of Parties to address invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, including through consultation with secretariats of relevant biodiversity-related conventions and relevant international organizations such as the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), the Codex Alimentarius Commission, the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES);

## B. Other matters related to invasive alien species

4. *Recognizes* the critical importance of regional collaboration to address the threat of invasive alien species, particularly as a means to enhance ecosystem resilience in the face of climate change;

5. *Welcomes* the report of the workshop "Helping Islands Adapt: A Workshop on Regional Action to Combat Invasive Alien Species on Islands to Preserve Biodiversity and Adapt to Climate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>95</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/16/Rev.1.

Change" held in Auckland, New Zealand, from 11 to 16 April  $2010^{96}$  and referred to in decisions IX/4 and IX/21;

6. *Recognizing* the threats to biodiversity of existing and potentially new invasive alien species, *urges* Parties and *encourages* other Governments to apply the precautionary approach with regards to the introduction, establishment and spread of invasive alien species, for agricultural and biomass production, including biofuel feedstocks, and for carbon sequestration, following the guiding principles on invasive alien species contained in the annex to decision VI/23\*;

7. *Encourages* Parties and *invites* other Governments and organizations to consider ways and means to increase the interoperability of existing information resources, including databases and networks, of use in conducting risk and/or impact assessments and in developing early warning systems;

8. *Recalling* decisions VI/23<sup>\*</sup>, VII/13, VIII/27 and IX/4, and *recognizing* the need to further facilitate and enhance the implementation of these decisions, particularly regarding the issue of mobility of people and goods referred therein, *requests* the Executive Secretary to follow-up with the secretariats of the bodies referred to those decisions, as well as the other biodiversity-related multilateral environmental agreements and regional organizations, as appropriate, taking into account also additional introduction pathways such as hunting and fishing, and the management of already established invasive alien species and threats from invasive alien genotypes;

9. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Compile and distribute existing information (including guidelines on invasive alien species, possible examples of their management and related management responses) reconciling the need for adaptation of biodiversity and ecosystems to climate change as well as the need to prevent and minimize the risks of existing and potential invasive alien species and provide such information to Parties in all United Nations languages subject to available funding, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means;

(b) Promote transboundary cooperation on the management of invasive alien species, in particular in river basins;

(c) Incorporate the progress and lessons learned on regional island collaboration to manage the threat of invasive alien species, including inter- and intra-regional exchanges and South-South cooperation, in the review of the programme of work on island biological diversity scheduled for the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(d) Ensure full and effective participation and of indigenous and local communities in addressing issues of invasive alien species for the purpose of utilizing the traditional knowledge;

10. *Welcomes* the participation of the secretariats of the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), the World Trade Organization, the International Maritime Organization, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>96</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/INF/29.

<sup>\*</sup> One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species, as well as the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and the Global Invasive Species Programme, in the inter-agency liaison group on invasive alien species, and encourages these organizations, as well as the International Civil Aviation Organization, to continue their collaboration with the Executive Secretary in line with paragraph 11 of decision IX/4 A;

11. *Welcomes* the responses from the secretariats of the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), the World Trade Organization and the Committee on Fisheries of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) to the invitations to these bodies in, respectively, paragraphs 2, 3, 4 and 5 decision IX/4 A, setting out how they may address particular gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework on invasive alien species;

12 *Recalling* paragraph 6 of decision IX/4 A, *urges* Parties and other Governments to pursue these issues formally through their national delegations to these organizations;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress on these matters, to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

Annex

# TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE AD HOC TECHNICAL EXPERT GROUP ON ADDRESSING THE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE INTRODUCTION OF ALIEN SPECIES AS PETS, AQUARIUM AND TERRARIUM SPECIES, AND AS LIVE BAIT AND LIVE FOOD

1. In paragraph 2 of its decision X/38, the Conference of the Parties established an ad hoc technical expert group to suggest ways and means, including, *inter alia*, providing scientific and technical information, advice and guidance, on the possible development of standards by appropriate bodies that can be used at an international level to avoid spread of invasive alien species that current international standards do not cover, to address the identified gaps and to prevent the impacts and minimize the risks associated with the introduction of invasive alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food with the present terms of reference; and expressed its appreciation to the Government of Spain for providing the financial assistance for the organization of the AHTEG.

2. More specifically, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will identify and consider relevant, specific, and concrete tools, voluntary codes of practice, methodologies, guidance, best-practice examples and instruments, including possible regulatory mechanisms, for addressing the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, including for:

(a) Controlling, monitoring, and prohibiting, where appropriate, export, import and transit, at local, national, and regional levels, taking into account national legislations, where applicable;

- (b) Controlling internet trade, associated transport, and other relevant pathways;
- (c) Developing and utilizing risk assessments and risk management;
- (d) Developing and utilizing early-detection and rapid response systems;

(e) Regulating the export, import and transit of potentially invasive alien species traded as pets likely to be released;

(f) Public awareness-raising and information dissemination;

(g) Transboundary and where appropriate, regional cooperation and approaches.

3. In addition, the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will consider ways to increase the interoperability of existing information resources including databases and networks, of use in conducting risk and/or impact assessments and in developing early-detection and rapid response systems.

4. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will make its suggestions drawing on:

(a) Information provided by, *inter alia*, Parties, other Governments, non-governmental organizations and the private sector, relevant national, regional, and international organizations, and secretariats of relevant international conventions;

(b) Information gathered at the expert workshop on best practices for pre-import screening of live animals in international trade,<sup>97</sup> held in Indiana, United States of America, from 9 to 11 April 2008;

(c) The TEMATEA issue-based module on invasive alien species;

(d) International, national and regional databases on invasive alien species;

(e) Sections II and III of the note by the Executive Secretary on further work on gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework on invasive alien species, particularly species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, as live bait and live food, and best practices for addressing the risks associated with their introduction;<sup>98</sup>

(f) Other relevant scientifically-sound information, particularly information from scientific experts, universities, and relevant institutions.

5. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will be established in accordance with the procedures outlined in the consolidated *modus operandi* of SBSTTA (decision VIII/10, annex III) taking into account the need to draw upon the experience of relevant international organizations, including the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC), the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE), the Committee on Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures of the World Trade Organization (WTO-SPS), the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Fauna and Flora (CITES), the International Maritime Organization (IMO), the World Customs Organization; the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), organizations managing databases on invasive alien species, industry organizations and Global Invasive Species Programme (GISP).

6. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will meet as required to complete its task, subject to the availability of financial resources, and also work through correspondence and teleconferences.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>97</sup> UNEP/CBD/COP/9/INF/32/Add.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>98</sup> UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/14/16/Rev.1.

7. The Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group will report to a meeting of SBSTTA prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.

# X/39. Global Taxonomy Initiative

### The Conference of the Parties,

*Recalling* that the Global Taxonomy Initiative, with its programme of work adopted by the Conference of the Parties in decision VI/8 and, reviewed in depth in decision VIII/3, with outcome oriented deliverables contained in decision IX/22, is the cross-cutting issue with priority in implementing all three objectives of the Convention in a balanced manner,

1. *Recalls* that the ongoing taxonomic impediment<sup>99</sup> not only threatens the generation of new taxonomic data, but also endangers the validation of taxonomic specimens and their associated data as deposited in natural history collections and other scientific resources;

2 *Recognizing* the limited progress on taxonomic-needs assessments at the national level, *urges* Parties and other Governments to conduct taxonomic-needs assessments, where applicable, with particular regard to the full range of end-users and their need for taxonomic support in the implementation of all relevant articles and work programmes of the Convention;

3 Acknowledging the progress made at the global level with determining priority taxonomic needs for invasive alien species management, *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to determine priority taxonomic needs in the other thematic areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention, taking into account the regionally specific needs in taxa and regionally determined capacity-building needs;

4 *Encourages* Parties and relevant organizations to make taxonomic and other necessary data and metadata from taxonomic and other relevant institutions and organizations easily accessible and their collections available in response to the information needs identified as national and regional priorities such as, *inter alia*, information and expertise to manage invasive alien species and endangered species;

5. *Recognizing* the need for better and more comprehensive data of species distribution at bioregional scale, *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and organizations, to better coordinate their taxonomic research in biogeographic regions, and to share and exchange, new and existing information;

6. *Further urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and organizations to increase the knowledge base on ecological range and the condition of the species in order to better meet the user-needs in respect of bioindication of ecological health;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary with the assistance of the Coordination Mechanism for the Global Taxonomy Initiative and in collaboration with relevant international organizations, to hold capacity-building training workshops in all subregions and regions as needed;

8. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to endorse Global Taxonomy Initiativerelated project proposals relevant to their national biodiversity strategies and action plans prepared in collaboration with national, regional and global partner organizations and networks, to facilitate the process of project funding by the Global Environment Facility and through other relevant sources of funding;

9. Urges Parties and *invites* other Governments to facilitate the development of the capacity, in collaboration with global, regional and subregional networks, as needed in:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>99</sup> The problems of insufficient knowledge of all components of biological diversity, including their classification, description, value and functions and lack of taxonomic capacity as contained in decision VI/8

(a) The use of shareable taxonomic knowledge, and associated materials, by enhancing the management and use of in-country collections of referenced specimens, subject to the provisions of Article 15 of the Convention;

(b) Molecular techniques commonly used in taxonomy, such as DNA barcoding among others;

(c) Training courses both for the users of taxonomic information and for young professional taxonomists;

(d) Scientific collections in developing countries, particularly the least developed countries and small island developing states among them, and countries with economies in transition;

10. *Recognizing* the importance of exchange of taxonomic voucher specimens for noncommercial biodiversity research, *encourages* Parties, other Governments and organizations to find ways of facilitating and benefiting from regional and subregional scientific and technical collaborations in accordance with relevant national legislation and relevant requirements where applicable with due regard for the need to address changes in use and intent other than taxonomic and subject to the outcomes of the negotiation on the international regime on access and benefit-sharing under the Convention;

11 *Recognizing* that the number of professional taxonomists is predicted to decrease and that the rapid accumulation of information in DNA sequences will require an expansion of taxonomic expertise to reliably identify the taxa from which the sequences derive; allowing potential of new technologies to be maximize for a wide range of biodiversity assessments, *encourages* Parties and other Governments to enhance the activities of institutions related to taxonomy to provide job opportunities and incentives for young taxonomists and to strengthen the taxonomic capacity to conduct appropriate training for parataxonomists and relevant end-users of taxonomy at national, regional and global levels;

12. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and international and funding organizations to carry out implementation of the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative with special attention to national and regional inventories of all organisms, i.e. plants, animals and microorganisms;

13. *Further recognizing* that taxonomic capacity is crucial for the implementation of all relevant articles and work programmes of the Convention and that the taxonomic capacity to inventory and monitor biodiversity, including the use of new technologies, such as DNA barcoding and other relevant information technology is not adequate in many parts of the world, *invites* the Global Environment Facility, Parties, other Governments, and other international and funding organizations to put higher priority for funding to GTI proposals;

14. *Welcoming* the progress on the establishment of a Special Trust Fund for the Global Taxonomy Initiative and *acknowledging* the work of BioNET-INTERNATIONAL and relevant networks and organizations and Parties contributing to the development and promotion of the sponsorship strategy and global campaign, as elaborated in the progress report on the establishment of a special fund for the Global Taxonomy Initiative:<sup>100</sup>

(a) *Invites* Parties and other Governments and organizations to respond urgently to make the trust fund operational before the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in accordance with decision IX/22 to propose the formal constitution of a steering committee reflecting regional balance and other appropriate expertise to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>100</sup> UNEP/CBD/CO/10/INF/35.

facilitate identification of suitable funding sources and assist the operationalization of the Special Fund taking into account the suggestions included in the progress report;

15. Welcomes the section on taxonomy as part of the statement and recommendation from UNESCO International Year of Biodiversity Science Policy Conference, held at UNESCO Headquarters, Paris from 25 to 29 January 2010 and *urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments and relevant organizations to support and implement, as appropriate, in accordance with all three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity and, where applicable, with prior informed consent and/or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities, as well as relevant national legislation, the following recommendations for scaling up and sustaining taxonomy resulting from this Conference:

(a) Supporting indigenous and local communities in capturing and preserving their taxonomic knowledge;

(b) Applying cybertaxonomy, molecular and other innovative approaches to accelerate the taxonomic workflow of discovery and description;

(c) Using digital and molecular infrastructure tools to integrate taxonomic data with other types of life science information, thus also broadening the products available to support identification and other services;

(d) Prioritization of taxonomic efforts according to scientific knowledge gaps and user needs;

(e) Making communication and outreach standard practice, and using Internet media platforms to reach the public and others;

(f) Training a new generation of taxonomists, able to work flexibly and collaboratively and taking stock of new and emerging technologies and tools;

(g) Appreciating the valuable contributions of taxonomy and recognizing it as a branch of cutting-edge science;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary in consultation with Coordination Mechanism for the Global Taxonomy Initiative, national focal points for the Initiative and relevant institutions, bodies and organizations, to develop a comprehensive capacity-building strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative at global and regional levels that addresses the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, taking into account:

(a) The need for consistency between the planned activities relevant to capacity building in programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative and the outcome oriented deliverables contained in decision IX/22;

(b) Taxonomic needs and capacities as already reported;

(c) The relevant stakeholders and resources required as well as possible funding mechanisms; and

(d) Taxonomic needs and priorities for the thematic areas and other cross-cutting issues for the Convention, in particular for the work on protected areas and invasive alien species;

and present the draft progress report to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting, and *requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to review the draft strategy prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to develop a standard format for taxonomic needs and capacity assessments for use by Parties;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary in consultation with the Coordination Mechanism for Global Taxonomy Initiative and the ad hoc technical expert group on post-2010 indicators to consider developing an indicator in order to assess the progress on the implementation of the programme of work for the Initiative as needed.

# X/40. Mechanisms to promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention

### A. Capacity-building efforts

# The Conference of the Parties

1. Welcomes with appreciation the capacity-building efforts for indigenous and local communities by the Secretariat, in partnership with the Government of Spain and the Indigenous Women's Biodiversity Network of the Latin American and Caribbean region, on issues relevant to Article 8(j) and related provisions and Article 15 on access and benefit-sharing, especially in anticipation of the adoption and post-2010 implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing, and *encourages* Parties to continue such efforts;

2. *Welcomes* the series of regional and subregional workshops aimed at capacity-building for indigenous and local communities carried out by the Secretariat in partnership with Parties, in support of the enhanced implementation through web-based technologies of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development developed under the Convention on Biological Diversity;<sup>101</sup>

3. *Encourages* the Secretariat to continue its efforts to facilitate the effective implementation of decisions regarding capacity-building<sup>102</sup> through workshops using a train-the-trainer methodology and extending opportunities to all regions, with a view to increasing the number of indigenous and local community representatives, particularly women, who are familiar with and participate in the work of the Convention, including its implementation at the national and local level;

4. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant organizations, including indigenous and local community organizations, to consider collaborating with the Secretariat to establish similar initiatives in other regions, with the view to building and strengthening the capacity of indigenous and local community representatives, particularly women and young people, to effectively participate in the work of the Convention;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, regional and subregional capacity-building workshops and exchange of experience on issues relevant to Article 8(j), Article 10(c) and Article 15, to assist indigenous and local communities in their effective participation in the work of the Convention, with the view of strengthening their capacity;

6. Also requests the Executive Secretary to continue to convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, regional and subregional workshops aimed at capacity-building for indigenous and local communities in support of the enhanced implementation of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development under the Convention on Biological Diversity through enhanced marketing strategies and web-based technologies, for dry and sub-humid lands and for mountains and to report the results to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for consideration at its seventh meeting.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>101</sup> Decision VII/14, annex.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>102</sup> See decisions IX/13 D and E, as well as VIII/5 B and C and VII/16 annex, and V/16, annex II, task 4.

# B. Development of communications, mechanisms and tools to facilitate the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention

# The Conference of the Parties

1. *Notes* the ongoing work concerning electronic mechanisms, such as the Article 8(j) homepage, the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal, and related initiatives and *requests* the Executive Secretary to monitor the use of the these initiatives and consult with indigenous and local communities that are participating in the work of the Convention on gaps and short-comings and report the findings to next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

2. *Invites* the Executive Secretary to consult with Parties and indigenous and local communities to determine how the Traditional Knowledge Portal may continue to evolve to increase its effectiveness in assisting Parties and in particular national focal points, in their work regarding Article 8(j) and related provisions;

3. *Invites* Parties and Governments to submit national laws, legislation, policies, programme and other relevant information regarding the protection of traditional knowledge to the Secretariat to be publicized through the Traditional Knowledge Portal;

4. *Welcomes and encourages* the further development of the various non-electronic mechanisms, tools, products, to raise awareness about the role of traditional knowledge in attaining the goals of the Convention, and encourages their promotion after the International Year of Biodiversity;

5. *Requests* the Secretariat, subject to the availability of financial resources, to continue to develop both electronic and traditional and other means of community-education and public-awareness materials, and other means of communication, including in indigenous and local languages, and invites Parties to publicize such materials through community radio and other diverse media, in collaboration with international organizations, indigenous and local communities, and other stakeholders;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources, to continue to develop, update and translate the various electronic communication mechanisms, including the Article 8(j) homepage and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal and to report on progress to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;

7. *Invites* Parties to consider designating national focal points for Article 8(j) and related provisions in support of national focal points, to facilitate communications with indigenous and local community organizations and to promote the effective development and implementation of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions.

# C. Participation of indigenous and local communities in the work of the Convention, including through the Voluntary Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Convention Process

# The Conference of the Parties

1. *Notes with appreciation* the ongoing efforts by the Secretariat to promote the Voluntary Fund for Facilitating the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Convention Process (VB Trust Fund), and *requests* the Executive Secretary to continue efforts and to report on the advancement of this work, along with the relevant statistics concerning the participation of indigenous and local communities, at the next meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

2. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant funding institutions and mechanisms to contribute generously to the Voluntary Fund, noting that the effective participation of indigenous and local communities is essential to the work of the Convention and in achieving its three objectives;

3. *Invites* Parties to make efforts to include indigenous and local-community organizations who are mandated by their community to represent them in processes under the Convention and to be provided with opportunities to effectively participate in the Convention processes.

### D. Other initiatives

# The Conference of the Parties

*Welcomes* creative initiatives and partnerships between private-sector representatives and indigenous and local community representatives, taking note of the indigenous and local communities, Business and Biodiversity Consultation and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report on such efforts at the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.

# X/41. Elements of sui generis systems for the protection of traditional knowledge

# The Conference of the Parties

1. *Notes* that elements of *sui generis* systems, as set out in section II of the updated note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/5), include useful elements to consider as and when Parties and Governments develop *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices at local, national, regional and international levels;

2. Also notes that *sui generis* systems for the protection of the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, should be developed taking into account customary laws, practices and community protocols, as appropriate, with the effective participation and approval and involvement of those communities;

3. *Encourages* Parties that have not yet considered or developed *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge to take steps to do so, as appropriate;

4. *Invites* Parties to submit to the Executive Secretary information regarding elements of *sui* generis systems relevant to the protection of traditional knowledge they have adopted, including assessments of the effectiveness of such measures, whether they are local, subnational, national or regional in focus;

5. *Invites* Parties and Governments to report on any regional measures that have been taken to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant to biological diversity that is held across national boundaries, including *sui generis* systems that are being developed or have been developed and/or implemented, including evidence regarding the effectiveness of such measures;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to compile and make available through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention information on measures taken by Parties for the development of *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge, at various levels, including local, national, regional and international;

7. *Invites* Parties, indigenous and local communities and other relevant organizations to provide views through case-studies on how statutory laws and customary laws interact with regard to the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and for the results to be made available through the traditional knowledge portal of the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and to the Working Group for consideration at its seventh meeting;

8. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to update his note on the subject (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/5), in light of case-studies and experiences received, indicating what changes have been made in relation to case-studies submitted, for consideration by the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;

9. *Notes* the clear relationship between effective *sui generis* systems as may be developed adopted or recognized at various levels, implementation of access and benefit-sharing provisions and the need to prevent the misuse and misappropriation of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, as stated in decision VII/16 H;

10. *Notes* the decision of the General Assembly of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) at its thirty-eighth (nineteenth ordinary) session, held in Geneva from 22 September to 1 October 2009 to continue its work without prejudice to the work pursued in other forums, and "undertake text-based negotiations with the objective of reaching agreement on a text of an international legal instrument (or instruments), which will ensure the effective protection of genetic resources, traditional knowledge, and traditional cultural expressions";

11. *Further notes*, in particular, the work of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in relation to *sui generis* systems for the protection of the knowledge innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities and in relation to the early establishment of a legally binding Protocol on Access and Benefit-sharing;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to inform the Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore (IGC) of the World Intellectual Property Organizationon the work undertaken under paragraph 6 above and to continue to positively contribute to the work of the Intergovernmental Committee.

# X/42. The Tkarihwaié:ri Code of Ethical Conduct to Ensure Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities

#### The Conference of the Parties

*Recalling* recommendations 1, 8 and 9 of the report of the second session of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues noted by the Conference of Parties in decision VII/16, paragraph 5, and decision VIII/5 F of the Conference of the Parties, concerning elements of an code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, and taking into account task 16 of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions,

*Emphasizing* that, for the purposes of this code, "cultural and intellectual heritage" refers to the cultural heritage and intellectual property of indigenous and local communities and is interpreted within the context of the Convention, as the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

*Aiming* to promote full respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

*Recalling* that Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity have, subject to their respective national legislation, undertaken, pursuant to Article 8(j) of the Convention, to respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity (hereafter referred to as "traditional knowledge"), and to promote their wider application with the approval and involvement of the holders of such knowledge, innovations and practices and encourage the equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge, innovations and practices,

*Recognizing* that respect for traditional knowledge requires that it is valued equally with and complementary to scientific knowledge, and that this is fundamental in order to promote full respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

*Recognizing also* that any measure to respect, preserve and maintain the use of traditional knowledge, such as codes of ethical conduct, will stand a much greater chance of success if it has the support of indigenous and local communities and is designed and presented in terms that are comprehensible,

*Further recognizing* the importance of implementing the Akwé:Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessments regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities,<sup>103</sup>

*Recalling* that access by indigenous and local communities to lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities, together with the opportunity to practice traditional

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>103</sup> Decision VII/16 F, annex.

knowledge on those lands and waters, is paramount for the retention of traditional knowledge, and the development of innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

*Bearing in mind* the importance of preserving and developing traditional languages used by indigenous and local communities as rich sources of traditional knowledge regarding medicines, traditional farm practices, including agricultural biodiversity and animal husbandry, lands, air, water and whole ecosystems that have been shared from one generation to the next,

*Taking into account* the holistic concept of traditional knowledge and its multi-dimensional characteristics which include but are not limited to spatial,  $^{104}$  cultural  $^{105}$  spiritual, and temporal qualities,  $^{106}$ 

*Further taking into account* the various international bodies, instruments, programmes, strategies, standards, reports and processes of relevance and the importance of their harmonization and complementarity and effective implementation, in particular and where applicable:

- (a) The Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination (1965);
- (b) The Convention No.169 on Indigenous and Tribal Peoples, (ILO 1989);
- (c) The Convention on Biological Diversity (1992);
- (d) The Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage (UNESCO 2003);
- (e) The Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005);
  - (f) The Universal Declaration on Human Rights (1948);
  - (g) The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1966);
  - (h) The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966);
- (i) The United Nations Second International Decade of the World's Indigenous Peoples (2005-2014);
  - (j) The Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity (UNESCO 2001);
  - (k) The Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human Rights (UNESCO 2005);

(1) The Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of their Utilization (CBD 2002);

- (m) The Akwé:Kon Guidelines (CBD 2004);
- (n) The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (2007),

*Having considered* the elements of the code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>104</sup> Territorially-based/locally-based.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>105</sup> Rooted in the broader cultural traditions of a people.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>106</sup> Evolves, adapts and transforms dynamically over time.

1. *Adopts* the elements of the code of ethical conduct as contained in the annex hereto;

2. *Decides* to entitle the elements of the code of ethical conduct "the Tkarihwaié:ri<sup>107</sup> Code of Ethical Conduct on Respect for the Cultural and Intellectual Heritage of Indigenous and Local Communities Relevant for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity";

3. *Invites* Parties and Governments to make use of the elements of the code of ethical conduct as a model to "guide the development of models of codes of ethical conduct for research, access to, use, exchange and management of information concerning traditional knowledge, innovations and practices for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity"<sup>108</sup> that are developed according to each Party's unique national circumstances and needs and recognizing the rich cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities;

4. Also invites Parties and Governments to undertake education and awareness-raising and develop communication strategies that assists relevant Government departments and agencies, academic institutions, private sector developers, potential stakeholders in development and/or research projects, extractive industries, forestry and the public at large to be made aware of elements of the code of ethical conduct, for incorporation, as appropriate, into policies and processes at the transnational, national level and local level governing interactions with indigenous and local communities;

5. *Invites* those secretariats of intergovernmental agreements, as well as agencies, organizations and processes whose mandates and activities are related to biological diversity to take into consideration and implement in their work the elements of the code of ethical conduct;

6. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility, international funding institutions and development agencies and relevant non-governmental organizations, where requested, and in accordance with their mandates and responsibilities, to consider providing assistance to indigenous and local communities, particularly women, to raise their awareness and to build capacity and understanding of the elements of the code of ethical conduct.

#### Annex

# THE TKARIHWAIÉ:RI CODE OF ETHICAL CONDUCT TO ENSURE RESPECT FOR THE CULTURAL AND INTELLECTUAL HERITAGE OF INDIGENOUS AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES RELEVANT TO THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

#### Section 1

#### RATIONALE

1. The following elements of a code of ethical conduct are voluntary and are intended to provide guidance in activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities and for the development of local, national, or regional codes of ethical conduct, with the aim of promoting respect, preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>107</sup> Pronounced {Tga-ree-wa-yie-ree}, a Mohawk term meaning "the proper way".

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>108</sup> Decision V/16, annex, programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j), element 5, task 16.

sustainable use of biodiversity. They should not be construed as altering or interpreting the obligations of Parties to the Convention of Biological Diversity or any other international instrument. They should not be interpreted as altering domestic laws, treaties, agreements or other constructive arrangements that may already exist.

2. These elements of a code of ethical conduct aim to promote respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. In this way, they contribute to the achievement of the objectives of Article 8(j) of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its Plan of Action for the retention and use of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities.

3. These elements are intended to provide guidance in establishing or improving national frameworks required for activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities by, *inter alia*, government departments and agencies, academic institutions, private sector developers, potential stakeholders in development and/or research projects, extractive industries, forestry and any other actors eventually involved, and in particular for development of activities/interactions on lands and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities while enabling the indigenous and local communities to promote respect of their traditional knowledge and associated biological and genetic resources.

4. Where consent or authority of indigenous and local communities is required with respect to traditional knowledge associated with the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, it is the right of indigenous and local communities, according to their customary law and procedures, to identify the relevant holders of their knowledge.

# Section 2

# ETHICAL PRINCIPLES

5. The ethical principles below are intended to promote respect for the rights of indigenous and local communities to enjoy, protect, and pass on to future generations, their cultural and intellectual heritage, including traditional knowledge, innovation and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and it is according to these principles that others should engage with indigenous and local communities.

6. It is highly desirable that activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities be based on the following:

# A. General ethical principles

# Respect for existing settlements

7. This principle recognizes the importance of mutually agreed settlements or agreements at national level that exist in many countries, and that respect should be applied to such arrangements at all times.

# Intellectual property

8. Community and individual concerns over, and claims to, cultural and intellectual property relevant to traditional knowledge, innovations and practices related to the conservation and sustainable use of

biodiversity should be acknowledged and addressed in the negotiation with indigenous and local communities, prior to starting activities/interactions.

#### Non-discrimination

9. The ethics and guidelines for all activities/interactions should be non-discriminatory, taking into account affirmative action, particularly in relation to gender, disadvantaged groups and representation.

# Transparency/full disclosure

10. Indigenous and local communities should be adequately informed in advance, about the nature, scope and purpose of any proposed activities/interactions carried out by others that may involve the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices related to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, occurring on or likely to impact on, sacred sites and on lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities. This information should be provided in a manner that takes into consideration and actively engages with the body of knowledge and cultural practices of indigenous and local communities.

### Prior informed consent and/or approval and involvement

11. Any activities/interactions related to traditional knowledge associated with the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, occurring on or likely to impact on sacred sites and on lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities and impacting upon specific groups, should be carried out with the prior informed consent and/or approval and involvement of indigenous and local communities. Such consent or approval should not be coerced, forced or manipulated.

#### Inter-cultural respect

12. Traditional knowledge should be respected as a legitimate expression of the culture, traditions, and experience of indigenous and local communities and as part of the plurality of existing knowledge systems. It is highly desirable that those interacting with indigenous and local communities respect the integrity, morality and spirituality of the cultures, traditions and relationships of indigenous and local communities and avoid the imposition of external concepts, standards and value judgments, in inter-cultural dialogue. Respect for cultural heritage, ceremonial and sacred sites, as well as sacred species and secret and sacred knowledge ought to be given specific consideration in any activities/interactions.

#### Safeguarding collective or individual ownership

13. The resources and knowledge of indigenous and local communities can be collectively or individually owned. Those interacting with indigenous and local communities should seek to understand the balance of collective and individual rights and obligations. The right of indigenous and local communities to safeguard, collectively or otherwise, their cultural and intellectual heritage, tangible and intangible, should be respected.

# Fair and equitable sharing of benefits

14. Indigenous and local communities ought to receive fair and equitable benefits for their contribution to activities/interactions related to biodiversity and associated traditional knowledge proposed to take place on, or which are likely to impact on, sacred sites and lands and waters traditionally occupied

or used by indigenous and local communities. Benefit-sharing should be regarded as a way of strengthening indigenous and local communities and promoting the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity and ought to be equitable within and among relevant groups, taking into account relevant community-level procedures.

# Protection

15. Proposed activities/interactions within the mandate of the Convention should make reasonable efforts to protect and enhance the relationships of affected indigenous and local communities with the environment and thereby promote the objectives of the Convention.

# Precautionary approach

16. This principle reaffirms the precautionary approach contained in principle 15 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development<sup>109</sup> and in the preamble to the Convention on Biological Diversity. The prediction and assessment of potential harms to biological diversity should include local criteria and indicators, and should fully involve the relevant indigenous and local communities.

# B. Specific considerations

# Recognition of sacred sites, culturally significant sites and lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities

17. This principle recognizes the integral connection of indigenous and local communities to their sacred sites, culturally significant sites and lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them and associated traditional knowledge, and that their cultures, lands and waters are interrelated. In accordance with national domestic law and international obligations, in this context, traditional land tenure of indigenous and local communities should be recognized, as access to traditional lands and waters and sacred sites is fundamental to the retention of traditional knowledge and associated biological diversity. Sparsely populated lands and waters ought not to be presumed to be empty or unoccupied but may be occupied or used by indigenous or local communities.

# Access to traditional resources

18. Traditional resource rights are collective in nature but may include other interests and obligations and apply to traditional resources occurring on lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities. Access of indigenous and local communities to traditional resources is crucial for the sustainable use of biological diversity and cultural survival. Activities/interactions should not interfere with access to traditional resources except with the approval of the community concerned. Activities/interactions should respect customary rules governing access to resources where this is required by the community concerned.

# Not being arbitrarily removed and relocated

19. Activities/interactions related to biological diversity, and the objectives of the Convention, such as conservation, ought not to cause indigenous and local communities to be removed from their lands and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>109</sup> Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, Rio de Janeiro, 3-14 June 1992, vol. I, Resolutions Adopted by the Conference (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.93.I.8 and corrigendum), resolution 1, annex I.

waters or lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them, as applicable, by force or coercion and without their consent. Where they consent to removal they should be compensated. Whenever possible, these indigenous and local communities should have the right to return to their traditional lands. Such activities/interactions should not cause indigenous and local community members, especially the elderly, the disabled and children to be removed from their families by force or coercion.

# Traditional guardianship/custodianship

20. Traditional guardianship/custodianship recognizes the holistic interconnectedness of humanity with ecosystems and obligations and responsibilities of indigenous and local communities, to preserve and maintain their traditional role as traditional guardians and custodians of these ecosystems through the maintenance of their cultures, spiritual beliefs and customary practices. Because of this, cultural diversity, including linguistic diversity, ought to be recognized as keys to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. Therefore, indigenous and local communities should, where relevant, be actively involved in the management of lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them, including sacred sites and protected areas. Indigenous and local communities may also view certain species of plants and animals as sacred and, as custodians of biological diversity, have responsibilities for their well-being and sustainability, and this should be respected and taken into account in all activities/interactions.

# Recognition of indigenous and local community social structures -Extended families, communities and indigenous nations

21. For indigenous and local communities all activities/interactions, take place in a social context. The role of elders, women, and youth is paramount in the process of cultural dissemination, which depends upon intergenerational transfer of knowledge, innovation and practices. Therefore, the societal structure/s of indigenous and local communities should be respected, including the right to pass on their knowledge in accordance with their traditions and customs.

#### Restitution and/or compensation

22. Every effort should be made to avoid any adverse consequences to indigenous and local communities and lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by them, their sacred sites and sacred species, and their traditional resources from all activities/interactions affecting or impacting on them related to biological diversity, conservation and sustainable use. Should any such adverse consequences occur, appropriate restitution or compensation should be provided, in accordance with domestic legislation, and relevant international obligations, as applicable, and through mutually agreed terms between indigenous and local communities and those undertaking such activities/interactions.

#### Repatriation

23. Repatriation efforts ought to be made to facilitate the repatriation of information in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.

#### Peaceful relations

24. Conflicts caused by activities/interactions related to the conservation or sustainable use of biological diversity, between indigenous and local communities and local or national governments should be avoided. Should this not be possible, national and culturally appropriate conflict resolution mechanisms

should be put in place to resolve disputes and grievances. Those interacting with indigenous and local communities should also avoid involvement in intra-indigenous and local community disputes.

#### Supporting research initiatives of indigenous and local communities

25. Indigenous and local communities should have the opportunity to actively participate in research that affects them or which makes use of their traditional knowledge related to the objectives of the Convention, and decide on their own research initiatives and priorities, conduct their own research, including building their own research institutions and promoting the building of cooperation, capacity and competence.

### Section 3

# METHODS

### Negotiations in good faith

26. Those employing the elements of this code are encouraged to interact, and to commit formally to a process of negotiation in good faith.

### Subsidiarity and decision-making

27. All decisions regarding activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities related to the objectives of the Convention should be developed and elaborated at the appropriate level to ensure indigenous and local community empowerment and effective participation, bearing in mind that such activities/interactions should respect indigenous and local community decision-making structures.

#### Partnership and cooperation

28. Partnership and cooperation should guide all activities/interactions in pursuit of the elements of the code of ethical conduct, in order to support, maintain and ensure the sustainable use of biodiversity and traditional knowledge.

#### Gender considerations

29. Methodologies should take into account the vital role that indigenous and local community women play in the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, affirming the need for the full and effective participation of women at all levels of policy-making and implementation for biological diversity conservation, as appropriate.

# Full and effective participation/participatory approach

30. This principle recognizes the crucial importance of indigenous and local communities fully and effectively participating in activities/interactions related to biological diversity and conservation that may impact on them, and of respecting their decision-making processes and time frames for such decision-making. Ethical conduct should acknowledge that there are some legitimate circumstances for indigenous and local communities to restrict access to their traditional knowledge.

# **Confidentiality**

31. Confidentiality of information should be respected, subject to national law. Information imparted by the indigenous and local communities should not be used or disclosed for purposes other than those for which it was consented to, and cannot be passed on to a third party without the consent of the indigenous and local community. In particular, confidentiality ought to be applied to sacred and/or secret information. Those working with indigenous and local communities should be aware that concepts such as "the public domain" may not adequately reflect the cultural parameters of many indigenous and local communities.

# Reciprocity

32. Information obtained from activities/interactions with indigenous and local communities should be shared with them in understandable and culturally appropriate formats, with a view to promoting intercultural exchanges, knowledge and technology transfer, synergies and complementarity.

# X/43. Multi-year programme of work on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity

The Conference of the Parties

#### Progress reports

1. *Notes* the progress made in the integration of the relevant tasks of the programme of work in the thematic programmes of the Convention and through the national reports;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to report on progress on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions to the seventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

3. Urges Parties, that have not yet submitted information regarding the implementation of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions, including on national participation of indigenous and local communities, to do so in consultation with indigenous and local communities, through the fourth national reports where possible, and in time for the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and requests the Executive Secretary to analyse and summarize this information and make it available to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;

4. *Decides* that the seventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions be organized prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties, preferably back-to-back with another meeting under the Convention on Biological Diversity, to further advance the implementation of the work programme on Article 8(j) and related provisions;

#### In-depth review and the revised multi-year programme of work

*Recognizing* the need for a more holistic and forward-looking programme of work, taking into account recent developments, including the negotiation, adoption and implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing,

*Recalling* paragraph 11 of decision IX/13 A, in which the Conference of the Parties decided to undertake at its tenth meeting an in-depth review of the tasks of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions,

5. *Decides* to revise the programme of work as adopted by decision V/16, as follows:

(a) To retire completed or superseded tasks 3, 5, 8, 9 and 16;

(b) To maintain ongoing tasks including 1, 2, 4, 7, 10 and 12 and based on the results of the work, identify any further activities needed to fulfil these tasks and *requests* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations and indigenous and local communities to submit national approaches to facilitate these tasks, and furthermore *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse this information with a view to identifying minimum standards, best practices, gaps and lessons learned, for the consideration at the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

6. *Requests* that the Secretariat continue to compile and analyse submissions from Parties and other relevant organizations on national and international approaches for repatriation relevant to

task 15, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention for the consideration by the Working Group on Article 8(j) in order to establish best practice guidelines;

7. *Decides* to postpone the consideration and commencement of other uninitiated tasks of the programme of work, pending the completion of current tasks, and in the light of ongoing developments, namely tasks 11, 6, 13, 14 and 17;

#### Article 10

8. Decides to include a new major component on Article 10 with a focus on Article 10(c) in the revised programme of work on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and requests the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, building on the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines, to develop further guidance on sustainable use and related incentive measures for indigenous and local communities and also consider measures to increase the engagement of indigenous and local communities and governments at national and local level in the implementation of Article 10 and the ecosystem approach;

9. *Requests* Parties, indigenous and local communities and non-governmental organizations to submit information to the Executive Secretary regarding the implementation of Article 10 of the Convention, with a focus on Article 10(c), and requests the Executive Secretary to compile and analyse the information provided and to provide advice on how this component could be implemented to the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, to assist the Working Group in taking this task forward;

10. *Authorizes* the Secretariat to convene, subject to the availability of funds, an international meeting on Article 10 with a focus on Article 10(c), with the participation of Parties, Governments and international organizations, and representatives of indigenous and local communities, to provide advice on the content and implementation of the new major component for consideration at the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to assist the Working Group in taking this component forward;

11. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, at its seventh meeting, to develop a strategy to integrate Article 10, with a focus on 10(c), as a cross-cutting issue into the Convention's various programmes of work and thematic areas, beginning with the programme of work on protected areas;

#### Revised agenda for the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions

12. *Decides* to include a new agenda item on future meetings of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, commencing at its seventh meeting, entitled: "In-depth dialogue on thematic areas and other cross-cutting issues";

13. Decides to have an in-depth dialogue at the seventh meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, on the following theme: Ecosystem management, ecosystem services and protected areas;

### Indicators

*Recognizing* that the status and trends of linguistic diversity and numbers of speakers of indigenous languages is a useful indicator for the retention and use of traditional knowledge, if used along with other indicators,

*Noting* the importance of both qualitative and quantitative indicators to provide a broad picture of the status and trends of traditional knowledge and capture indigenous and local community realities within the framework of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,

*Taking note* of the work carried out under the auspices of the Ad Hoc Open-Ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and including the regional and international technical workshops organized by the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity, to identify a limited number of meaningful and practical indicators on the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and in other focal areas, to assess progress towards achieving the Strategic Plan and the biodiversity targets,

*Expressing its warm gratitude to* the Spanish Agency for International Cooperation (AECI), the Government of Norway and the Swedish International Biodiversity Programme (Swedbio) for the generous financial support for this initiative,

14. *Adopts* the following proposed indicators:

(a) Status and trends in land-use change and land tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities;

(b) Status and trends in the practice of traditional occupations;

to complement the already adopted indicator on the status and trends of linguistic diversity and numbers of speakers of indigenous languages in order to assess progress towards the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

15. *Invites* the International Labour Organization to explore the possibility of compiling data concerning the practice of traditional occupations and to provide advice on the use of this indicator for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;

16. *Further invites* the relevant agencies, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Fund for Agricultural Development and the International Land Coalition, to provide advice on the use on the indicator "Status and trends in land-use change and land tenure in the traditional territories of indigenous and local communities" for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, Governments, international agencies, the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity and interested parties, including the 2010 biodiversity indicators partnership, to pursue the ongoing refinement and use of the proposed indicators, also bearing in mind the implementation of Article

10 and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, including through further technical workshops, to consider availability of data, methodologies and coordinating organizations, and to report to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting to take these matters forward;

18. *Considering* the new emphasis being placed by Parties on the implementation of Article 10, requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of funding, in collaboration with Parties, Governments, international agencies including the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, the Working Group on Indicators of the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity, relevant non-governmental organizations, and the 2010 biodiversity indicators partnership, to explore, through further technical workshops, the development of appropriate indicators for customary sustainable use and to report on this matter to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting, so that this matter can be advanced within the framework of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

19. *Further invites* Parties, international organizations, indigenous and local communities organizations and relevant stakeholders to provide views on the development of indicators on land tenure and requests the Executive Security to prepare an information note for the Working Group at its seventh meeting.

### Participation

#### (a) Voluntary Fund

20. *Requests* the Secretariat, through the Voluntary Trust Fund to Facilitate the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Work of the Convention, to strengthen, where possible and subject to the availability of funding, the participation of indigenous and local communities in capacity-building workshops under the Convention, as appropriate;

#### (b) Local communities

21. *Noting* that the involvement of local communities in accordance with Article 8(j) has been limited for various reasons, *decides* to convene an ad hoc expert group meeting of local-community representatives, bearing in mind geographic and gender balance, with a view to identifying common characteristics of local communities, and gathering advice on how local communities can more effectively participate in Convention processes, including at the national level, as well as how to develop targeted outreach, in order to assist in the implementation the Convention and achievement of its goals;

#### Capacity-building, community education and public awareness

22. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to work with donors and partners, with a view to increasing capacity-building efforts for indigenous and local communities, and in particular, where possible, and subject to the availability of funding, develop medium and long-term strategies, to raise awareness of and facilitate their effective participation in Convention processes, taking into account the negotiation, elaboration and implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing;

23. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to develop communication, education and public awareness activities and products, including with the contributions of indigenous and local communities, to assist in the community education of indigenous and local communities about the work of the Convention and also raising awareness of the general public about the role of indigenous and local communities, especially the role of indigenous and local community women, and their traditional

knowledge in conservation, sustainable use of biodiversity and other global issues, including climate change;

# Technical guidelines for recording and documenting traditional knowledge, innovations and practices

*Recognizing* that the documentation and recording of traditional knowledge should primarily benefit indigenous and local communities and that their participation in such schemes should be voluntary and not a prerequisite for the protection of traditional knowledge,

*Noting* the lead role the Convention on Biological Diversity plays regarding traditional knowledge, innovations and practices on biological diversity,

*Further noting* the work of other organizations concerning guidelines for documentation of traditional knowledge, such as the development of a toolkit for the documentation of traditional knowledge by the World Intellectual Property Organization, and documentation and traditional knowledge projects proposed by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the desirability of harmonization of this work within the international system,

*Emphasizing* that the developing of guidelines should not prejudice the development of other forms of protections,

*Further noting* that documentation of the traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities for the purpose of safeguarding traditional knowledge should be conducted by indigenous and local communities with their prior and informed consent and remain under their ownership,

24. *Invites* Parties and Governments and international organizations to support and assist indigenous and local communities to maintain, control, protect and develop their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and by supporting capacity building and the development of necessary infrastructure and resources with the aim of enabling indigenous and local communities to make informed decisions regarding the documentation of traditional knowledge;

25. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to collaborate with United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the World Intellectual Property Organization, to assist the World Intellectual Property Organization in completing its work on the development of the WIPO toolkit on the documentation of traditional knowledge, addressing both the potential benefits and threats of the documentation of traditional knowledge and, in collaboration with the World Intellectual Property Organization, to make the toolkit available through the clearing-house mechanism and the Traditional Knowledge Information Portal;

# **Recommendations of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues**

26. *Takes note* of the recommendation of the United Nations Permanent Forum Indigenous Issues which "requests Parties to consider, in the development, negotiation and adoption of the code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, that the standard established in the code adequately reflect relevant international standards, including the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples";

27. *Takes note also* of the report of the Indigenous and Local Community, Business and Biodiversity Consultation (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/INF/11), held at United Nations Headquarters in New York on 12-13 May 2009, and encourages further discussions with a view to ensuring the effective implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, through creative partnerships between stakeholders, while stimulating community-level businesses based on the sustainable use of biodiversity;

28. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to inform the United Nations Forum on Indigenous Issues at its next session of progress made on the code of ethical conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

Annex

# TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR TASK 15 OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS AS PRESENTED IN THE NOTE BY THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY ON CONSIDERATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR TASK 15 OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK FOR ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS PREPARED FOR THE SIXTH MEETING OF THE WORKING GROUP ON ARTICLE 8(j) AND RELATED PROVISIONS OF THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/6/2/Add.2)

1. The purpose of task 15 is to develop guidelines that would facilitate repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.

2. Task 15 is to be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of the Convention and, in particular in light of Article 8(j) and related provisions.

3. Task 15 is intended to build on, and enhance, existing repatriation activities undertaken by Parties, Governments and other entities including museums, herbaria and botanical gardens, data-bases, registers, gene-banks, etc.

- 4. Stakeholders include, *inter alia*:
- (a) Parties and Governments;

(b) Museums, herbaria, botanical gardens and other collections containing information on the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities relevant for conservation and sustainable use;

- (c) Relevant international organizations (and in particular UNPFII, UNESCO, WIPO);
- (d) Representatives of indigenous and local communities;
- (e) Relevant NGOs and IPOs with expertise on these issues.
- 5. The Secretariat shall:

(a) Compile and analyse submissions by Parties and other relevant organizations on national and/or international approaches for repatriation relevant to task 15, for consideration by the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its seventh meeting, in order to establish best practices learned;

(b) Based on best practices, and advice from the Working Group, the Secretariat may develop for the consideration of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions:

- Best-practice guidelines for the initiation of national repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity; and
- (ii) Best-practice guidelines or a framework for the initiation of international repatriation of information, including cultural property, in accordance with Article 17, paragraph 2, of the Convention on Biological Diversity, in order to facilitate the recovery of traditional knowledge of biological diversity.

6. Parties, Governments, international organizations, indigenous and local community organizations and non-Governmental organizations shall communicate to the Secretariat information on best practices for the repatriation of information, including cultural property relevant to task 15.

7. The Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions:

(a) Based on information received, will consider, at its seventh meeting, how this task can be taken forward in both the domestic and international contexts, taking into account information and advice received, the in-depth review of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions and the international regime on access and benefit sharing; and

(b) Further determine how task 15 should be considered within the in-depth review of Article 8(j) and incorporated in the multi-year programme of work, and also how work on this task might usefully complement the effective implementation of the international regime on access and benefit-sharing.

# X/44. Incentive measures

# The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the work of the international workshop on the removal and mitigation of perverse, and the promotion of positive incentives, held in Paris, from 6 to 8 October 2009; and *expresses its appreciation* to the Government of Spain for providing financial support in convening, and to the United National Environment Programme (UNEP) for hosting, the workshop, as well as to the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and UNEP for providing support to the write-up of the good-practice cases;

2. *Takes note* of the information and the compilation of good-practice cases from different regions on the removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, and the promotion of positive incentive measures, based on the report of the international expert workshop and further complemented, as requested by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its fourteenth meeting, in the note by the Executive Secretary contained in document UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/18;

3. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, as well as relevant international organizations and initiatives, to take the information and the compilation of good-practice cases into consideration in their work on the identification and removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, and the promotion of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, bearing in mind that the possible impacts of incentive measures could vary from country to country, in accordance with national circumstances;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, as appropriate, to disseminate the information and good-practice cases through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and through other means;

5. *Welcomes* the reports of The Economics of Ecosystem and Biodiversity (TEEB) initiative and *acknowledges* the support provided by the United Nations Environment Programme in hosting the initiative, as well as the financial support provided by Germany, the European Union, and others;

6. *Recognizing* the importance of assessing the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services for the enhanced calibration of positive incentive measures, *invites* Parties and other Governments, in accordance with their national legislation, to take measures and establish, or enhance, mechanisms with a view to accounting for the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services in public and private sector decision-making, including by revising and updating national biodiversity strategies and action plans to further engage different sectors of government and the private sector, building on the work of the TEEB initiative, the UNDP regional initiative on the importance of biodiversity and ecosystems for sustained growth and equity in Latin America and the Caribbean, and other relevant initiatives, and to also consider undertaking, as appropriate, similar studies at the national level;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources and in collaboration with relevant partners, and taking into account the work of the TEEB initiative as well as similar work at national or regional levels, such as the regional initiative of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) on the importance of biodiversity and ecosystems for sustained growth and equity in Latin America and the Caribbean, to convene regional workshops for the exchange among practitioners on practical experiences on the removal and mitigation of perverse incentive measures, including, but not limited to, harmful subsidies, and on the promotion of positive incentives, including, but not limited to, market-based incentives, with a view to building or enhancing capacities of, and promote common understanding among, practitioners;

8. *Invites* national, regional and international funding institutions to support the building or enhancement of national capacities for assessing the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services, for identifying and removing or mitigating perverse incentives, and for the design and implementation of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

9. *Recognizing* that perverse incentives harmful for biodiversity are frequently not costefficient and/or not effective in meeting social objectives while in some cases use scarce public funds, *urges* Parties and other Governments to prioritize and significantly increase their efforts in actively identifying, eliminating, phasing out, or reforming, with a view to minimizing or avoiding negative impacts from, existing harmful incentives for sectors that can potentially affect biodiversity, taking into account target 3 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, while acknowledging that doing so requires then the conduct of careful analyses of available data and enhanced transparency, through ongoing and transparent communication mechanisms on the amounts and the distribution of perverse incentives provided, as well as of the consequences of doing so, including for the livelihoods of indigenous and local communities;

10. Noting the essential role of regulation and the complementary role of market-based instruments, *encourages* Parties and other Governments to promote the design and implementation, in all key economic sectors, of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity that are effective, transparent, targeted, appropriately monitored, cost-efficient as well as consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations, and that do not generate perverse incentives, taking into account, as appropriate, the range of positive incentive measures identified in the report for policy-makers of the TEEB initiative, the "polluter-pays principle" and the associated "full-cost recovery principle", as well as the livelihoods of indigenous and local communities;

11. Acknowledging the crucial role of communication between the public and private sectors in developing incentive measures that are supportive of the national implementation of the Convention, *encourages* Parties and other Governments to engage with businesses and enterprises on ways and means to contribute to the national implementation of the Convention, including through the design and implementation, with their participation, of direct and indirect positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

12. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to foster, as appropriate, implementation of sustainable consumption and production patterns for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, both in the public and the private sector, including through business and biodiversity initiatives, procurement policies that are in line with the objectives of the Convention, and development of methods to promote science-based information on biodiversity in consumer and producer decisions, consistent and in harmony with the Convention and other relevant international obligations;

13. Also recognizing the methodological limitations of existing approaches, such as of existing valuation tools, *welcomes* the work of relevant international organizations, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and its initiative on the Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB), the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), as well as other international organizations and initiatives, to support the efforts at global, regional and national levels in identifying and removing or mitigating perverse incentives, in promoting positive incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and in assessing the values of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services, and *invites* them to continue and intensify this work with a view to raising awareness on, and promoting common understanding of, the

removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, the promotion of positive incentive measures, and the assessment of the values of biodiversity and ecosystem services;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue and further strengthen his cooperation with relevant organizations and initiatives, with a view to catalysing, supporting, and facilitating the work spelled out in paragraphs 1 to 13 above and to ensure its effective coordination with the programme of work on incentive measures as well as the other thematic and cross-cutting programmes of work under the Convention;

15. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant international organizations and initiatives to report to the Executive Secretary progress made, difficulties encountered, and lessons learned, in implementing the work spelled out above;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to disseminate, through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, the information submitted pursuant to the invitation expressed in paragraph 15 above, and to synthesize and analyse the information submitted and prepare a progress report for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

# X/45. Administration of the Convention and budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2011-2012

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Expresses its appreciation* to Canada as the host country for its enhanced support to the Secretariat and welcomes its annual contribution to date of US\$ 1,082,432 in 2010, to be increased at 2 per cent per year, from the host country Canada and the Province of Quebec to the operation of the Secretariat, of which 83.5 per cent has been allocated per annum to offset contributions from the Parties to the Convention for the biennium 2011-2012;

2. *Welcomes* the contribution from Japan, the Presidency of the Conference of the Parties, to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and other decisions adopted at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

3. *Endorses* the Revised Administrative Arrangements dated 26 October 2010 between the United Nations Environment Programme and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity set out in Annex I hereto, looks forward to the rapid completion of the service level agreement provided for in those Arrangements, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to report to the Conference of the Parties through its Bureau on the implementation of the Arrangements;

4. *Invites* the Executive Director of UNEP to report on the Revised Administrative Arrangements to the Governing Council of the United Nations Environment Programme at its twenty-sixth session, to be held in Nairobi from 21 to 25 February 2011;

5. *Decides* that the trust funds (BY, BE, BZ and VB) for the Convention should be extended for a period of two years, beginning 1 January 2012 and ending 31 December 2013 and *requests* the Executive Director of UNEP to seek the approval of the Governing Council of UNEP for their extension;

6. *Approves* a core (BY) programme budget of \$11,769,300 for the year 2011 and of \$12,989,700 for the year 2012 for the purposes listed in the tables 1a and 1b below;

7. *Adopts* the scale of assessments for the apportionment of expenses for 2011 and 2012 as contained in the table 6 below;

8. *Reaffirms* a working capital reserve at a level of 5 per cent of the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund) expenditure, including programme support costs;

9. *Notes with concern* that a number of Parties have not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for 2009 and prior years;

10. *Urges* Parties that have still not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for 2009 and prior years; to do so without delay and requests the Executive Secretary to publish and regularly update information on the status of contributions to the Conventions' Trust Funds (BY, BE, BZ and VB);

11. *Decides* that with regard to contributions due from 1 January 2005 onwards, Parties whose contributions are in arrears for two (2) or more years will not be eligible to become a member of

the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties; this will only apply in the case of Parties that are not least developed countries or small island developing States;

12. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into arrangements with any Party whose contributions are in arrears for two or more years to mutually agree on a "schedule of payments" for such a Party, to clear all outstanding arrears, within six years depending on the financial circumstances of the Party in arrears and pay future contributions by the due date, and report on the implementation of any such arrangement to the next meeting of the Bureau and to the Conference of the Parties;

13. *Decides* that a Party with an agreed arrangement in accordance with paragraph 12 above and that is fully respecting the provisions of that arrangement will not be subject to the provisions of paragraph 11 above;

14. *Invites* all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core programme budget (BY) are due on 1 January of the year in which these contributions have been budgeted for, and to pay them promptly, and urges Parties in a position to do so, to pay by 1 December of the year 2010 for the calendar year 2011 and by 1 October 2011 for the calendar year 2012, the contributions set out in table 6 (scale of assessment) below and in this regard requests Parties be notified of the amount of their contributions as early as possible in the year preceding the year in which the contributions are due;

15. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to transfer resources among the programmes between each of the main appropriation lines set out in programme table 1a below, up to an aggregate of 15 per cent of the total programme budget, provided that a further limitation of up to a maximum of 25 per cent of each such appropriation line shall apply;

16. *Agrees* to share the costs for Secretariat services between those that are common to the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety on an 85:15 ratio for the biennium 2011-2012;

17. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into commitments up to the level of the approved budget, drawing on available cash resources, including unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income;

18. *Takes note* of the funding estimates for the:

(a) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BE) for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities for the Biennium 2011-2012 and included in table 3 below;

(b) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for Facilitating Participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and the small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, for the biennium 2011-2012, as specified by the Executive Secretary and included in table 4 below,

and *urges* Parties to make contributions to those funds and to the VB Trust Fund for participation of indigenous and local communities in the activities of the Convention (see table 5 below);

19. *Urges* all Parties and States not Parties to the Convention, as well as governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and other sources, to contribute to the appropriate trust funds of the Convention;

20. *Reaffirms* the importance of full and active participation of the developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition, in the activities of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention and *requests* the Secretariat to remind Parties of the need to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) at least six months prior to the ordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties, reflecting on the financial need, and *urges* Parties in the position to do so to ensure that the contributions are paid at least three months before the Conference of the Parties meets;

21. *Approves* a Secretariat staffing table for the programme budget contained in tables 2a and 2b below;

22. *Invites* Parties, Governments and organizations to offer highly qualified human resources and other support to the Secretariat in order to support the existing work programmes and approved activities;

23. *Notes* that in the preparation for the entry into force and the implementation of the ABS Protocol the current staffing component servicing the Protocol will need to be reviewed in the budget for the biennium 2013-2014 with the purpose to strengthen this component;

24. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and submit a budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2013-2014 for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting, and to provide three alternatives for the core programme budget based on:

(a) Making an assessment of the required rate of growth for the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund);

(b) Increasing the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund) from the 2011–2012 level by 7.5 per cent in nominal terms;

(c) Maintaining the core programme budget (BY Trust Fund) at the 2011–2012 level in nominal terms,

and *include* explanations of the differences in staff and activities between the alternatives as well as their consequences;

25. *Takes note* of the report of the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/COP/10/INF/16) on the advantages and disadvantages of using the currency of the host country of the Secretariat or the US\$ as the currency of the accounts and budget of the Trust Funds of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

26. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, notwithstanding the continued need for a programme budget, to liaise with the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) with a view to exploring the feasibility for applying, the results-based management concept, and particularly results-based budgeting where appropriate, of the work of the Convention, taking into account the practice of UNEP and other organizations and to report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its eleventh meeting;

27. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to use the measurable indicators of achievement and performance set out in annex II to the present decision as a management tool for the Secretariat and to report thereon to the Conference of the Parties at its next meeting;

	Expenditures	2011	2012	TOTAL
		(US\$ thousands)	(US\$ thousands)	(US\$ thousands)
Ι	Programmes			
	Office of the Executive Secretary	999.4	1,083.7	2,083.1
	Scientific, technical and technological matters	2,485.6	2,540.5	5,026.1
	Social, economic and legal matters	1,741.0	2,243.5	3,984.5
	Outreach and Major Groups	1,342.2	1,377.9	2,720.1
	Implementation and Technical Support	1,243.7	1,619.4	2,863.1
	Resource management and conference services	2,612.0	2,630.4	5,242.4
	Sub-total (I)	10,424.0	11,495.3	21,919.3
II	Programme support charge 13%	1,355.1	1,494.4	2,849.5
III	Working capital reserve			
		(9.8)		(9.8)
	GRAND TOTAL (I + II + III)	11,769.3	12,989.7	24,759.0
	Less contribution from the host country	921.9	940.3	1,862.3
	NET TOTAL (amount to be shared by Parties)	10,847.4	12,049.4	22,896.7

Table 1a

	Expenditures	2011	2012	TOTAL
		(US\$ thousands)	(US\$ thousands)	(US\$ thousands)
A.	Staff costs 1/	6,617.7	6,822.1	13,439.8
B.	ABS Staff costs	464.2	478.6	942.8
C.	Bureau meetings	115.3	177.8	293.1
D.	Travel on official business	410.0	410.0	820.0
E.	Consultants/subcontracts	100.0	100.0	200.0
F.	Meetings 2/ 3/ 4/	1,050.0	1,840.0	2,890.0
G.	Public awareness materials	90.0	90.0	180.0
H.	Temporary assistance/Overtime	105.0	105.0	210.0
I.	General operating expenses	1,471.8	1,471.8	2,943.6
	Sub-total (I)	10,424.0	11,495.3	21,919.3
Π	Programme support charge 13%	1,355.1	1,494.4	2,849.5
Ш	Working capital reserve	(9.8)		(9.8)
	GRAND TOTAL (I + II + III)	11,769.3	12,989.7	24,759.0
	Less contribution from the host country	921.9	940.3	1,862.3
	NET TOTAL (amount to be shared by Parties)	10,847.4	12,049.4	22,896.7

Table 1b

Biennium budget of the Trust Fund for the Convention on Biological Diversity 2011-2012 (by object of expenditure)

1/ includes 85% of cost of 1P5; 1P4; 3P3s and 2GS staff shared with the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety

2/ Priority meetings to be funded from the core budget

- Fifteenth and sixteenth meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA)

- Fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity

- Eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention

- Second meeting of the Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee for the ABS Protocol

3/ Seventh meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions funded from voluntary budget by Spain and Sweden

3/ First meeting of the Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee on the ABS Protocol funded from voluntary budget by Japan

4/Budget for COP-11 divided between both years of the biennium

		2011	2012
A	Professional and higher categories		
	ASG	1	1
	D-1	4	4
	P-5	3	3
	P-4	14	14
	P-3	7	7
	P-2	1	1
	Total Professional and higher categories	30	30
B.	Total General Service category	25	25
TOTA	L(A+B)	55	55

Table 2aSecretariat staffing requirements from the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for the biennium 2011-2012

#### Table 2b

ABS Protocol Secretariat staffing requirements from the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for the biennium 2011-2012\*

2011       2012         A       Professional category       1         P-5       1       1         P-3       1       1         Total Professional category       2       2         B.       Total General Service category       2       2         TOTAL (A + B)       4       4				
P-511P-311Total Professional category2B.Total General Service category22			2011	2012
P-311Total Professional category22B.Total General Service category22	A	Professional category		
Total Professional category22B.Total General Service category22		P-5	1	1
B.   Total General Service category   2   2		P-3	1	1
		Total Professional category	2	2
TOTAL(A+B)	B.	Total General Service category	2	2
	TOTA	AL(A+B)	4	4

\* 1 P-2 Associate Programme Officer on ABS to be funded from the voluntary budget by Spain

\* Project costs equivalent of 1 P-4 Programme Officer post to be funded from the voluntary budget by the Government of Japan

# Table 3

# RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FROM THE SPECIAL VOLUNTARY TRUST FUND (BE) FOR ADDITIONAL VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTIONS IN SUPPORT OF APPROVED ACTIVITIES FOR THE 2011-2012 BIENNIUM

(thousands of United States dollars)

I. Description	2011-2012 US \$'000
1. Meetings/Workshops	
Office of the Executive Secretary	
Regional meetings (4) for COP-11 – conference servicing	40
Scientific Technical and Technological Matters	
Inland waters biodiversity	160
Marine and coastal biodiversity	400
Forest biodiversity	340
Protected areas	30
Climate change	100
Sustainable use	160
Scientific assessments	30
Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	60
Targets and indicators	80
Invasive alien species	60
Global Taxonomy Initiative	60
Workshops on inland waters biodiversity	240
Workshops on marine and coastal biodiversity	600
Workshops on forest biodiversity	700
Regional workshops on protected areas	900
Regional workshops on scientific assessments	120
Regional workshops on the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	300
Regional workshops on the Global Taxonomy Initiative	360
Social, Economic and Legal Matters (SEL)	
International expert meeting on local communities	60
Expert meeting South-South Cooperation	75

Expert meeting South-South Cooperation	75
Cities and Biodiversity – Expert meeting	80
International meeting on Article 10 with a focus on 10 (c)	100
Regional workshops- economics, trade and incentives measures	450
Regional and subregional capacity-building workshops on Article 8(j), Article 10 and Article 15	240
Regional workshops for ILC tourism operators	120
Regional and subregional workshops on ILC tourism development	60
7th meeting Ad-hoc Working Group on Art 8.J and related provisions 1/	300
Tourism	120
Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit Sharing	
1st Meeting of the Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee on ABS Protocol 2/	450

Regional and subregional capacity-building workshops (6) for the implementation of the international	
regime on access and benefit-sharing (2 in 2011 and 4 in 2012	480
Expert meeting on ABS	170

#### Implementation, Technical Support, Outreach and Major Groups

NBSAPs regional/subregional workshops	2000
Expert groups on poverty and biodiversity	200
National reporting workshops (2)	200
CHM Informal Advisory Committee meetings (1)	30
Regional Workshop Gender Plan of Action	60
Regional Workshop - Financial Services	380
Expert meeting - Financial Services	150
Expert meeting Financial Mechanism -on methodological guidance	150
Expert meeting - Business and Biodiversity	150
Regional workshop - Business and Biodiversity	50
CEPA- Interim Advisory Committee meetings (2)	60
CEPA - Regional workshops (2/year)	350

#### 2. Staff

Senior Programme Officer (P-5) - Poverty Eradication	421
Programme Officer (P-4) - NBSAP	350
Programme Officer (P-4) - Gender Plan of Action	350
Associate Programme Officer (P-2) - ART 8J	214
Associate Programme Officer (P-2) - ABS 3/	214

#### 3. Travel costs

Inalnd waters	80
Marine and coastal biodiversity	80
Agriculture	60
Biofuels	50
Cities and Biodiversity	15
Forests	150
Business and Biodiversity	75
Dry and sub-humid lands	12
Protected Areas	30
Climate change	96.5
Sustainable areas	20
Scientific assessment	20
Invasive alien species	20
CHM - related meetings	15
Financial resources	50
Information Officer to partner major events	80
Poverty Eradication	75
South –South Cooperation	20
Gender Plan of Action	30

#### 4. Resource Persons

Short-term staff /temporary Assistance	
Agriculture	199.5
Global strategy for Plant Conservation	120

Page 338

Inland waters	12
Biofuels	66.5
Forests	75
Invasive alien species	18
Climate change	20
Sustainable use	60
CEPA- preparation of four issues of the Satoyama magazine	120
Strategic Plan	90
Marine and coastal biodiversity	130

#### **Consultants**

Inland waters	90
Marine and coastal	370
Agriculture	15
Forest	180
Dry and sub-humid lands	11
Mountains	12
Protected areas	140
Climate change	100
Sustainable use	110
Invasive alien species	54
Cities and biodiversity	25
South-South cooperation	40
Technology transfer (Gap analysis)	20
Economics, trade and incentive measures	10
National reports	50
Financial services	80
Financial mechanism	450
Business and Biodiversity	50
Poverty eradication	80
Strategic plan	30
CHM (web development & documentation/knowledge management)	50
CEPA toolkit – updating	60
Support for media outreach	40
Education activities	20

# 5. Publications/Reports preparation/printing

Inland waters	45
Agriculture	20
Marine and Coastal biodiversity	94
Scientific assessments	60
Forests	160
Dry and Sub-humid lands	6
Climate change	33.5
Cities and Biodiversity	30
South-South Cooperation	30
Sustainable use	115
Business and Biodiversity	50

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	120
Invasive Alien Species	40
Island biodiversity case studies/ Protected areas tourism tool kit	30
CHM publications	5
Information materials including replenishment of existing collection and distribution	120
Targeted education and public awareness materials and activities (IBD 2011 and 2012)	30
Strategic Plan	60
Poverty Eradication	85
Gender Plan of Action	10
Financial Services	80

#### 6. Activities

Sub-Total	19 053 90
Article 8(j) and related provisions	30
Website and database translation in the 6 UN languages	300
Support for media outreach	40
Strategy for UN Decade on Biodiversity	100
Development of awareness-raising and capacity-building tools and initiatives	80
Support to annual GLISPA/tourism events and side-events at COP-11	10
Further development of translation of the 8j and related web-pages	170
ABS Activities (Implementation and ratification project) 2/	349.9

Sub-Total	19,053.90
PSC 13%	2,477.01
GRAND TOTAL	21,530.91

1/ Funded by Governments of Spain and Sweden2/ Funded by Government of Japan

3/ Funded by Government of Spain

#### Table 4

# RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FROM THE SPECIAL VOLUNTARY TRUST FUND (BZ) FOR FACILITATING PARTICIPATION OF PARTIES IN THE CONVENTION PROCESS FOR THE BIENNIUM 2011-2012

	(Thousands of United States dollars)	(Thousands of United States dollars
Description	2011	2012
I. Meetings		
Eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties		1,000.0
Regional meetings in preparation for the Conference of the Parties (COP-11)		300.0
Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice	900.0	900.0
Open-ended Ad hoc Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity		400.0
Ad-hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j)	400.0	
Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Committee on ABS Protocol	600.0	600.0
Subtotal I	1,900.0	3,200.0
II. Programme support costs (13%)	247.0	416.0
TOTAL COST (I + II)	2,147.0	3,616.0

Table 5

# INDICATIVE RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS FROM THE VOLUNTARY TRUST FUND (VB) FOR FACILITATING PARTICIPATION OF INDIGENOUS AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES IN THE CONVENTION PROCESS FOR THE 2011-2012 BIENNIUM

	(Thousands of United States dollars)	(Thousands of United States dollars)		
Description	2011	2012		
I. Meetings				
Support to indigenous and local communities	200.0	200.0		
Subtotal I	200.0	200.0		
II. Programme support costs (13%)	26.0	26.0		
TOTAL COST (I + II)	226.0	226.0		

# Table 6

# CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE TRUST FUND FOR THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY FOR THE BIENNIUM 2011-2012

Party	UN scale	Scale with	Contributions	UN scale of	Scale with	Contributions	Total
	of	22%	per	assessments	22%	as per	contributions
	assessment	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2011	2012	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2012	2011-2012
	s 2011	LDC paying more	US\$	(per cent)	LDC paying more	US\$	US\$
	(per cent)	than			than		
	(per cent)	0.01 %			0.01 %		
		(per cent)			(per cent)		
Afghanistan	0.004	0.005	542	0.004	0.005	603	1,145
Albania	0.010	0.013	1,356	0.010	0.013	1,506	2,863
Algeria	0.128	0.160	17,359	0.128	0.160	19,282	36,641
Angola	0.010	0.010	1,085	0.010	0.010	1,205	2,290
Antigua and Barbuda	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Argentina	0.287	0.359	38,921	0.287	0.359	43,234	82,156
Armenia	0.005	0.006	678	0.005	0.006	753	1,431
Australia	1.933	2.417	262,143	1.933	2.417	291,192	553,335
Austria	0.851	1.064	115,408	0.851	1.064	128,197	243,605
Azerbaijan	0.015	0.019	2,034	0.015	0.019	2,260	4,294
Bahamas	0.018	0.023	2,441	0.018	0.023	2,712	5,153
Bahrain	0.039	0.049	5,289	0.039	0.049	5,875	11,164
Bangladesh	0.010	0.010	1,085	0.010	0.010	1,205	2,290
Barbados	0.008	0.010	1,085	0.008	0.010	1,205	2,290
Belarus	0.042	0.053	5,696	0.042	0.053	6,327	12,023
Belgium	1.075	1.344	145,786	1.075	1.344	161,941	307,726
Belize	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Benin	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Bhutan	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Bolivia	0.007	0.009	949	0.007	0.009	1,054	2,004
Bosnia and Herzegovina	0.014	0.018	1,899	0.014	0.018	2,109	4,008
Botswana	0.018	0.023	2,441	0.018	0.023	2,712	5,153
Brazil	1.611	2.014	218,475	1.611	2.014	242,685	461,160
Brunei-Darussalam	0.028	0.035	3,797	0.028	0.035	4,218	8,015
Bulgaria	0.038	0.048	5,153	0.038	0.048	5,724	10,878
Burkina Faso	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Burundi	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Cambodia	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Cameroon	0.011	0.014	1,492	0.011	0.014	1,657	3,149
Canada	3.207	4.009	434,916	3.207	4.009	483,110	918,026
Cape Verde	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Central African Republic	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Chad	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Chile	0.236	0.295	32,005	0.236	0.295	35,552	67,557
China	3.189	3.987	432,475	3.189	3.987	480,398	912,873

# Page 342

Party	UN scale of	Scale with 22%	Contributions per	UN scale of assessments	Scale with 22%	Contributions as per	Total contributions
	assessment	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2011	2012	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2012	2011-2012
	S	LDC	US\$	(per cent)	LDC	US\$	US\$
	2011 (per cent)	paying more than			paying more than		
	(per cent)	0.01 %			0.01 %		
		(per cent)			(per cent)		
Colombia	0.144	0.180	19,529	0.144	0.180	21,692	41,221
Comoros	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Congo	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Cook Islands	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Costa Rica	0.034	0.043	4,611	0.034	0.043	5,122	9,733
Cote d'Ivoire	0.010	0.013	1,356	0.010	0.013	1,506	2,863
Croatia	0.097	0.121	13,155	0.097	0.121	14,612	27,767
Cuba	0.071	0.089	9,629	0.071	0.089	10,696	20,324
Cyprus	0.046	0.058	6,238	0.046	0.058	6,930	13,168
Czech Republic	0.349	0.436	47,329	0.349	0.436	52,574	99,904
Democratic People's Republic of Korea	0.007	0.009	949	0.007	0.009	1,054	2,004
Democratic Republic of the Congo	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Denmark	0.736	0.920	99,812	0.736	0.920	110,873	210,685
Djibouti	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Dominica	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Dominican Republic	0.042	0.053	5,696	0.042	0.053	6,327	12,023
Ecuador	0.040	0.050	5,425	0.040	0.050	6,026	11,450
Egypt	0.094	0.118	12,748	0.094	0.118	14,160	26,908
El Salvador	0.019	0.024	2,577	0.019	0.024	2,862	5,439
Equatorial Guinea	0.008	0.010	1,085	0.008	0.010	1,205	2,290
Eritrea	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Estonia	0.040	0.050	5,425	0.040	0.050	6,026	11,450
Ethiopia	0.008	0.010	1,085	0.008	0.010	1,205	2,290
European Union	2.500	2.500	271,184	2.500	2.500	301,234	572,418
Fiji	0.004	0.005	542	0.004	0.005	603	1,145
Finland	0.566	0.708	76,758	0.566	0.708	85,264	162,021
France	6.123	7.655	830,368	6.123	7.655	922,383	1,752,751
Gabon	0.014	0.018	1,899	0.014	0.018	2,109	4,008
Gambia	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Georgia	0.006	0.008	814	0.006	0.008	904	1,718
Germany	8.018	10.024	1,087,358	8.018	10.024	1,207,850	2,295,208
Ghana	0.006	0.008	814	0.006	0.008	904	1,718
Greece	0.691	0.864	93,710	0.691	0.864	104,094	197,804
Grenada	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Guatemala	0.028	0.035	3,797	0.028	0.035	4,218	8,015
Guinea	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Guinea-Bissau	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Guyana	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
			1				i
Haiti	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859

Party	UN scale	Scale with	Contributions	UN scale of	Scale with	Contributions	Total
	of assessment	22% ceiling, no	per 1 Jan. 2011	assessments 2012	22% ceiling, no	as per 1 Jan. 2012	contributions 2011-2012
	s	LDC	US\$	(per cent)	LDC	US\$	US\$
	2011	paying more			paying more		
	(per cent)	than 0.01 %			than 0.01 %		
		(per cent)			(per cent)		
Hungary	0.291	0.364	39,464	0.291	0.364	43,837	83,301
Iceland	0.042	0.053	5,696	0.042	0.053	6,327	12,023
India	0.534	0.668	72,418	0.534	0.668	80,443	152,861
Indonesia	0.238	0.298	32,276	0.238	0.298	35,853	68,129
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	0.233	0.291	31,598	0.233	0.291	35,100	66,698
Iraq	0.020	0.025	2,712	0.020	0.025	3,013	5,725
Ireland	0.498	0.623	67,536	0.498	0.623	75,020	142,556
Israel	0.384	0.480	52,076	0.384	0.480	57,847	109,923
Italy	4.999	6.250	677,937	4.999	6.250	753,061	1,430,999
Jamaica	0.014	0.018	1,899	0.014	0.018	2,109	4,008
Japan	12.530	15.665	1,699,251	12.530	15.665	1,887,549	3,586,800
Jordan	0.014	0.018	1,899	0.014	0.018	2,109	4,008
Kazakhstan	0.076	0.095	10,307	0.076	0.095	11,449	21,756
Kenya	0.012	0.015	1,627	0.012	0.015	1,808	3,435
Kiribati	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Kuwait	0.263	0.329	35,667	0.263	0.329	39,619	75,286
Kyrgyzstan	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Lao People's Democratic Republic	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Latvia	0.038	0.048	5,153	0.038	0.048	5,724	10,878
Lebanon	0.033	0.041	4,475	0.033	0.041	4,971	9,446
Lesotho	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Liberia	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	0.129	0.161	17,494	0.129	0.161	19,433	36,927
Liechtenstein	0.009	0.011	1,221	0.009	0.011	1,356	2,576
Lithuania	0.065	0.081	8,815	0.065	0.081	9,792	18,607
Luxembourg	0.090	0.113	12,205	0.090	0.113	13,558	25,763
Madagascar	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Malawi	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Malaysia	0.253	0.316	34,310	0.253	0.316	38,113	72,423
Maldives	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Mali	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Malta	0.017	0.021	2,305	0.017	0.021	2,561	4,866
Marshall Islands	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Mauritania	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Mauritius	0.011	0.014	1,492	0.011	0.014	1,657	3,149
Mexico	2.356	2.945	319,508	2.356	2.945	354,913	674,421
Micronesia (Federated States of	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Monaco	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859

# Page 344

Party	UN scale of	Scale with 22%	Contributions per	UN scale of assessments	Scale with 22%	Contributions as per	Total contributions
	assessment	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2011	2012	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2012	2011-2012
	S 2011	LDC	US\$	(per cent)	LDC	US\$	US\$
	2011 (per cent)	paying more than			paying more than		
	(per cent)	0.01 %			0.01 %		
		(per cent)			(per cent)		
Mongolia	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Montenegro	0.004	0.005	542	0.004	0.005	603	1,145
Morocco	0.058	0.073	7,866	0.058	0.073	8,737	16,603
Mozambique	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Myanmar	0.006	0.008	814	0.006	0.008	904	1,718
Namibia	0.008	0.010	1,085	0.008	0.010	1,205	2,290
Nauru	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Nepal	0.006	0.008	814	0.006	0.008	904	1,718
Netherlands	1.855	2.319	251,565	1.855	2.319	279,442	531,007
New Zealand	0.273	0.341	37,023	0.273	0.341	41,125	78,148
Nicaragua	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Niger	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Nigeria	0.078	0.098	10,578	0.078	0.098	11,750	22,328
Niue	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	280
Norway	0.871	1.089	118,120	0.871	1.089	131,209	249,330
Oman	0.086	0.108	11,663	0.086	0.108	12,955	24,618
Pakistan	0.082	0.103	11,120	0.082	0.103	12,353	23,473
Palau	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	280
Panama	0.022	0.028	2,984	0.022	0.028	3,314	6,298
Papua New Guinea	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Paraguay	0.007	0.009	949	0.007	0.009	1,054	2,004
Peru	0.090	0.113	12,205	0.090	0.113	13,558	25,763
Philippines	0.090	0.113	12,205	0.090	0.113	13,558	25,763
Poland	0.828	1.035	112,289	0.828	1.035	124,732	237,02
Portugal	0.511	0.639	69,299	0.511	0.639	76,978	146,27
Qatar	0.135	0.169	18,308	0.135	0.169	20,337	38,64
Republic of Korea	2.260	2.825	306,489	2.260	2.825	340,452	646,94
Republic of Moldova	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Romania	0.177	0.221	24,004	0.177	0.221	26,664	50,66
Russian Federation	1.602	2.003	217,255	1.602	2.003	241,329	458,584
Rwanda	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	28
Saint Kitts and Nevis	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	28
Saint Lucia	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	28
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	280
Samoa	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	280
San Marino	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Sao Tome and Principe	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	28
Saudi Arabia	0.830	1.038	112,560	0.830	1.038	125,033	237,59
Senegal	0.006	0.008	814	0.006	0.008	904	1,71
Serbia	0.037	0.046	5,018	0.037	0.046	5,574	10,59

Party	UN scale	Scale with 22%	Contributions	UN scale of	Scale with 22%	Contributions	Total contributions
	of assessment	ceiling, no	per 1 Jan. 2011	assessments 2012	ceiling, no	as per 1 Jan. 2012	2011-2012
	s	LDC	US\$	(per cent)	LDC	US\$	US\$
	2011	paying more			paying more		
	(per cent)	than 0.01 %			than 0.01 %		
		(per cent)			(per cent)		
Seychelles	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Sierra Leone	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Singapore	0.335	0.419	45,431	0.335	0.419	50,465	95,896
Slovakia	0.142	0.178	19,257	0.142	0.178	21,391	40,648
Slovenia	0.103	0.129	13,968	0.103	0.129	15,516	29,484
Solomon Islands	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Somalia	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
South Africa	0.385	0.481	52,212	0.385	0.481	57,997	110,209
Spain	3.177	3.972	430,848	3.177	3.972	478,591	909,438
Sri Lanka	0.019	0.024	2,577	0.019	0.024	2,862	5,439
Sudan	0.010	0.010	1,085	0.010	0.010	1,205	2,290
Suriname	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Swaziland	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
Sweden	1.064	1.330	144,294	1.064	1.330	160,283	304,577
Switzerland	1.130	1.413	153,245	1.130	1.413	170,226	323,470
Syrian Arab Republic	0.025	0.031	3,390	0.025	0.031	3,766	7,156
Tajikistan	0.002	0.003	271	0.002	0.003	301	573
Thailand	0.209	0.261	28,343	0.209	0.261	31,484	59,828
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	0.007	0.009	949	0.007	0.009	1,054	2,004
Timor-Leste	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Togo	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Tonga	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Trinidad and Tobago	0.044	0.055	5,967	0.044	0.055	6,628	12,595
Tunisia	0.030	0.038	4,068	0.030	0.038	4,519	8,588
Turkey	0.617	0.771	83,674	0.617	0.771	92,946	176,621
Turkmenistan	0.026	0.033	3,526	0.026	0.033	3,917	7,443
Tuvalu	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Uganda	0.006	0.008	814	0.006	0.008	904	1,718
Ukraine	0.087	0.109	11,798	0.087	0.109	13,106	24,904
United Arab	0.391	0.489	53,025	0.391	0.489	58,901	111,926
Emirates United Kingdom of Great Britain and	6.604	8.256	895,599	6.604	8.256	994,842	1,890,441
Northern Ireland United Republic of Tanzania	0.008	0.010	1,085	0.008	0.010	1,205	2,290
Uruguay	0.027	0.034	3,662	0.027	0.034	4,067	7,729
Uzbekistan	0.010	0.013	1,356	0.010	0.013	1,506	2,863
Vanuatu	0.001	0.001	136	0.001	0.001	151	286
Venezuela	0.314	0.393	42,583	0.314	0.393	47,302	89,885
Viet Nam	0.033	0.041	4,475	0.033	0.041	4,971	9,446

# Page 346

Party	UN scale	Scale with	Contributions	UN scale of	Scale with	Contributions	Total
	of	22%	per	assessments	22%	as per	contributions
	assessment	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2011	2012	ceiling, no	1 Jan. 2012	2011-2012
	s	LDC	US\$	(per cent)	LDC	US\$	US\$
	2011	paying more			paying more		
	(per cent)	than			than		
		0.01 %			0.01 %		
		(per cent)			(per cent)		
Yemen	0.010	0.010	1,085	0.010	0.010	1,205	2,290
Zambia	0.004	0.005	542	0.004	0.005	603	1,145
Zimbabwe	0.003	0.004	407	0.003	0.004	452	859
TOTAL							
	80.495	100.000	10,847,360	80.495	100.000	12,049,378	22,896,738

#### Annex I

#### **REVISED ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS**

#### between the

#### UNITED NATIONS ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMME (UNEP)

and the

#### SECRETARIAT OF THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY (CBD)

The Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme (Executive Director) and the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity (Executive Secretary):

*Recalling* the terms and conditions of the offer of the Executive Director to host the Permanent Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity dated 8 July 1994 and contained in document UNEP/CBD/COP/1/9 (6 October 1994),

*Recalling* also paragraph 1 of decision I/4 of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, in which it designated UNEP to carry out the functions of the CBD Secretariat while ensuring its autonomy to discharge the functions referred to in Article 24 of the Convention on Biological Diversity,

*Recalling also* UNEP Governing Council decision 18/36 (26 May 1995), in which the Council welcomed the designation of UNEP to carry out the functions of the CBD Secretariat while ensuring its autonomy to discharge the functions referred to in Article 24 of the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Aware that decision II/19 of the second meeting of the Conference of the Parties accepted the offer of Canada to host the Permanent Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity in Montreal,

*Recalling* decision III/23 of the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties which invited the Executive Director and the Executive Secretary to develop procedures, making an effort to conclude by 27 January 1997, with respect to the functioning of the Permanent Secretariat of the Convention, to clarify and make more effective their respective roles and responsibilities,

*Recognizing* that decision III/23 stressed that the procedures must provide for the managerial autonomy and efficiency of the Permanent Secretariat and its responsiveness to the needs of the Convention, and must ensure the administrative accountability of the Executive Secretary to the Conference of the Parties,

*Recognizing* that decision III/23 stressed further that the procedures must be in accordance with the United Nations financial and staff rules and regulations and with decision I/4 of the Conference of the Parties and should as far as possible, and where appropriate, follow the Personnel, Financial and Common Services arrangements agreed to between the United Nations and the Framework Convention on Climate Change,

*Recalling* decision IV/17 of the fourth meeting of the Conference of the Parties which endorsed the administrative arrangements between UNEP and the CBD Secretariat, contained in annex III of document UNEP/CBD/COP/4/24 and which entered into force on 30 June 1997,

*Recalling* paragraph 6 of decision VI/29 which welcomed with appreciation the decision of the Secretary-General of the United Nations of 8 December 2000, to upgrade the post of the Executive Secretary from D-2 to Assistant Secretary-General (ASG), pursuant to paragraph 21 of its decision V/22, and endorsed the decision of the Bureau of the fifth meeting of the Conference of the Parties approving the upgrading of the post of the Executive Secretary to Assistant Secretary-General in April 2001,

*Recalling* the procedure for appointment and extension of the terms of the office of the Executive Secretary contained in decisions VII/34 which further invites the President of the Conference of the Parties to consult with the Executive Director and liaise with the Office of the Secretary General of the United Nations on future appointments, and VIII/10 which takes note of the need for a transparent and objective process for appointment of the Executive Secretary that involves the Conference of the Parties and its Bureau in a manner consistent with paragraph 1 of decision IV/17, which refers to consultation with the Conference of the Parties through its Bureau before appointing the Executive Secretary and to the authority of the Conference of the Parties to determine the term of office of the Executive Secretary,

*Recalling also* decisions VII/33, VIII/10 and IX/29 inviting the Executive Director and the Executive Secretary to review and revise the administrative arrangements between UNEP and the CBD Secretariat,

*Recognizing and respecting* the dual reporting and accountability lines of the Executive Secretary as recognized also in the Secretary-General's bulletin ST/SGB/2006/13 that while the Executive Secretary is accountable to the Conference of the Parties for programme delivery, the Executive Secretary is also accountable to the Executive Director on administrative and financial issues as stipulated by the United Nations and UNEP rules and regulations, as well as the financial rules for the administration of the trust fund for the Convention on Biological Diversity. The Executive Secretary operates with sufficient autonomy to discharge the functions that the Conference of the Parties has reposed in the Executive Director,

# Hereby decide to apply the following revised Administrative Arrangements effective at the date of endorsement by the Conference of the Parties.

# I. Guiding Principle

1. The administrative arrangement between UNEP and the CBD Secretariat is based on the offer of the Executive Director, dated 8 July 1994, to provide secretariat support to the Convention, contained in document UNEP/CBD/COP/1/9 of 6 October 1994, as well as relevant decisions adopted by the Conference of the Parties.

# **II.** Personnel Arrangements

2. The Executive Secretary will be appointed by the Secretary-General of the United Nations as laid down in decision VII/34 of the Conference of the Parties. The Executive Secretary will be appointed by the Secretary General as recommended by the Executive Director in consultation with the Conference of the Parties through its Bureau, at the level of Assistant-Secretary General.

3. The process to appoint the Executive Secretary shall be transparent and objective, and involve the Conference of the Parties and its Bureau. The Conference of the Parties has the authority to determine the term of appointment for the Executive Secretary.

4. The Executive Secretary is accountable to the Conference of the Parties through its Bureau on programme delivery and policy related issues and to the Executive Director on administrative and financial issues as stipulated by the United Nations rules and regulations.

5. The appraisal of the performance of the Executive Secretary will be conducted in accordance with the established United Nations practices of senior United Nations officials at the level of Assistant Secretary-General. The Executive Secretary's performance will be appraised by the Executive Director of UNEP where they relate to areas on which the Executive Secretary reports to and is accountable to the Executive Director. This may not cover the functions of the Executive Secretary under Article 24 of the Convention in respect of which, and pursuant to the relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties and the UNEP Governing Council, where the CBD Executive Secretary enjoys autonomy.

6. Arrangements related to medical health of the staff of the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity will be made through a separate arrangement between the Nairobi medical clinic and the medical unit of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and shall be contained in annex I.

## III. Financial Arrangements

7. The financial and common services arrangements will be governed by the United Nations and UNEP Financial Rules and Regulations, as well as the financial rules for the administration of the trust fund for the Convention on Biological Diversity.

8. The establishment of trust funds to support the CBD process is decided by the Conference of the Parties, will be subject to the United Nations and UNEP Financial Rules and Regulations, as well as the financial rules for the administration of the trust fund for the Convention on Biological Diversity. The related resources and expenditures will be accounted for under separate accounts to be established by UNEP for this purpose and will be administered in accordance with rules and regulations referenced above with the exception of paragraph 9 below.

9. No operational reserve will be maintained under the core budgets of the Convention and its Protocol accounts on the understanding that the CBD Working Capital Reserve will be maintained and administered under those accounts. No operational reserves will be maintained under the other trust fund accounts.

10. All contributions to the Convention and its Protocols are deposited in the Trust Funds referred to in paragraph 8 of this agreement, and in accordance with the terms of reference for such trust funds, it is the prerogative of the Secretary-General of the United Nations to invest all available cash surpluses in the account. The Treasurer of the United Nations will therefore invest CBD monies that may not be immediately required. The interest earned on the trust funds of the Convention and its Protocols will be credited to the relevant trust funds.

11. UNEP will maintain, in full consultation with the Executive Secretary, the accounts for Convention and its Protocols, approve payments on behalf of the CBD Secretariat, provide payroll services, record obligations, disbursements and expenditures for all other transactions and provide a timely, up-to-date report of all accounts to the Executive Secretary in accordance with established procedures.

12. In accordance with the United Nations Financial Regulations and Rules, on a monthly basis, UNEP will provide the Executive Secretary with up-to-date information on the status of allotments, trial balance and unliquidated obligations. The final UNEP accounts certified and audited by the Board of External Auditors, will be submitted to the Executive Secretary for reporting to the Conference of the Parties in accordance with the financial rules adopted by the Conference of the Parties.

13. Notifications of contributions due from Parties to the Convention and its Protocols will be processed on the basis of the Executive Secretary's communication on approval of the contribution amount due from each Party.

14. UNEP will promptly advise the Executive Secretary on any contributions received and accordingly acknowledge receipt to the Parties.

15. The budgets of the Convention and its Protocols are approved by the Conference of the Parties. The Executive Secretary may commit resources only if such commitments are within the budgets approved by the respective governing bodies and within available resources.

16. A service level agreement between the Executive Secretary and the Executive Director shall be detailed for the services from the United Nations Office at Nairobi and those from UNEP which the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity effectively makes use of and this will be attached as annex II.

## IV. Reimbursement for Services Provided to the Secretariat

17. All trust funds established for the Convention and its Protocols are subject to 13 per cent programme support costs on actual expenditures, unless otherwise agreed upon on a case-by-case basis by the Executive Director and the Executive Secretary.

18. The above programme support funds will be used in part for financing the full and effective requirements of the administrative/personnel unit of the CBD Secretariat in Montreal and in part those of UNEP's support services to the CBD. The allocation of these funds will be described in the Service Level Agreement referred to in paragraph 16 above.

19. UNEP shall reimburse on annual basis to the CBD Secretariat the financial and administrative costs of activities funded under Special Funds for voluntary contributions where such administrative and financial support is provided by the CBD Secretariat, allowing for any costs which UNEP and UNON might incur, as appropriately agreed to.

# V. Conference and Other Services

20. UNEP will facilitate the coordination and provision of conference services to the sessions of the Conference of the Parties, its Protocol and their subsidiary bodies in full cooperation with the Executive Secretary. The Executive Director and the Executive Secretary will work together in identifying innovative ways and means to fund these sessions.

# VI. Delegation of Authority

21. A delegation of authority from the Executive Director to the Executive Secretary will complement this agreement.

## VII. Review of this Agreement

22. The provisions of this agreement or their application may, at the request of either party, be reviewed at any time. Such a request will be made at least four months in advance, and will then be addressed at the next meeting of the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, or the next meeting of the Conference of the Parties, whichever comes first.

23. The revised Administrative Arrangements will supersede the Administrative Arrangements signed on 30 June 1997 between the Executive Director and the Executive Secretary and endorsed by the Conference of the Parties at its fourth session in decision IV/17.

# Signed in Nagoya, Japan

#### Achim Steiner

**Executive Director** 

United Nations Environment Programme

Date: 26 October 2010

#### Ahmed Djoghlaf

**Executive Secretary** 

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity

Date: 26 October 2010

## Annex II

# INDICATORS OF ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE FOR THE PROGRAMME BUDGET

#### A. Budget management

- 1. Budget allocated versus expenditures (for the BY Trust Fund)
- 2. Budget allocated versus expenditures (for the BE Trust Fund)

## **B.** Resource mobilization for the **BE BZ** and **VB** Trust Funds

- 1. Funds mobilized under the BE Trust Fund for Secretariat led activities
- 2. Funds mobilized under the BE Trust Fund for capacity building through regional workshops
- 3. Funds mobilized under the BZ and VB Trust Funds

## C. Capacity-building and outreach

- 1. Training activities and workshops for which Secretariat provides resources:
  - a. Number of participants
  - b. Number of Parties involved
  - c. Level of participant satisfaction
- 2. Number of publications distributed
- 3. Number of website hits
- 4. Number of meetings attended by the Secretariat

## D. Other functions of the Secretariat

- 1. Percentage of working documents made available to Parties in all working languages within deadlines
- 2. Percentage of plenary sessions of the Conference of the Parties for which interpretation services were provided

# X/46. Date and venue of the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties

## The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the generous offer of the Government of India to host the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the eleventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity;

2. *Decides* that the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and the eleventh meeting of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity will be held in India, from 1 to 5 October and 8 to 19 October 2012, respectively, and that the high-level segment will be held from 17 to 19 October 2012;

3. *Calls on* Parties to contribute to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Convention Process (BZ) and to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Protocol (BI) adequate resources in a timely manner to ensure the full participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition;

4. *Invites* interested Parties to notify the Executive Secretary of their offers to host the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties as soon as possible.

## X/47. Tribute to the Government and people of Japan

We, the participants in the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Having met in Nagoya from 18 to 29 October 2010 at the gracious invitation of the Government of Japan,

*Deeply appreciating* the excellent arrangements made for the meeting and the especial courtesy and warm hospitality extended to participants by the Government of Japan, Aichi Prefecture, the City of Nagoya, and their people,

*Express our sincere gratitude* to the Government and people of Japan for their generosity of spirit and their contribution to the success of this meeting.

-----